



*Working together
for lifestyle and
opportunity*

ASHBURTON DISTRICT
LONG TERM PLAN
2015-25



Volume 1

Contents

Part One: Introduction

Welcome from the Mayor and Chief Executive	4
About the Long Term Plan.....	6
Listening to our Communities	8
What you us about the plan	10
Elected Representatives.....	14
Council Subcommittees	17
Council Representation on other Committees	18
Council Representation on other Organisations	19
Management Structure	21

Part Two: Strategic Direction

Ashburton District Profile.....	24
Key Issues for Ashburton District's Future.....	28
Community Outcomes	33
Financial Strategy.....	37

Part Three: Upcoming Projects

Major Projects 2015 - 25	52
Overall Rate Requirement.....	57
Local Projects and Rates by Community.....	59

Part Four: Council Activities

Transportation.....	69
Drinking Water	87

Contents

Wastewater	103
Stormwater	115
Rubbish & Recycling	129
Recreation & Leisure.....	145
Community Facilities & Support	161
Economic Development	179
Parks & Open Space.....	197
Democracy & Governance.....	215
Regulatory Services.....	229
Miscellaneous	249
 Part Five: Fees and Charges	 256
 Part Six: Auditor's Report	 280



Part 1

INTRODUCTION

Welcome from the Mayor and Chief Executive

It is our pleasure to present the finalised Ashburton District Long Term Plan, covering the years 2015 – 25.

This plan is Council's budget blueprint for the next 10 years. It outlines what Council is looking to achieve for the community through the work it is planning to do in the period. It also highlights major projects, their associated costs and how these impact on residents and business owners.

In developing this plan, Council reflected on what people told us they did or did not want for their community during the consultation period. It was heartening to see hundreds of people getting involved in Council's decision-making process. A special thanks is offered to the 356 people, businesses and organisations who provided submissions, feedback and suggestions. Some strong messages came through during the consultation process and Council listened carefully to what was said.

This finalised plan is a collaborative achievement between Council and the residents and business owners throughout the district.

Public input on the proposed budgets and work programmes have helped shape and influence a number of different projects. As a result of the feedback received, a number of changes - some minor, others quite significant - have been made to the draft plan. Some projects have been scaled back whilst others have been put on hold. In some cases, projects have had an increase in funding allocated to them or new items have been added in.

The decisions made were not easy. We had to strike a balance between needs and wants, desires and necessities, and investments and costs.

Celebrating our successes

The district's population has experienced sustained growth over the last 10 years and the latest data from Statistics New Zealand indicates that this will continue for some time to come.

Strategic investment in our agricultural and service support sectors has been successful in creating local employment opportunities and bringing new residents to the district.

Our challenge as a district is to create an even more enjoyable place to live and

do business. Providing quality services and facilities helps attract new people and improves existing residents' quality of life, but they also meet the district's needs for the next generation.

Council is thrilled that two first-class facilities are now operating in the district- the Ashburton Art Gallery and Heritage Centre and the EA Networks Centre - both of which cater for a broad range of community and interest groups, as well being two key attractions that will help bring visitors to the district.

Ashburton Business Estate continues to progress well. A number of sites have been sold recently with local, national and international businesses investing in the local economy and adding to the district's economic and social fabric. As a long-term investment, the estate is well placed to meet the commercial and industrial needs of the district for about 30 years.

Work has also started on two major projects designed to improve core infrastructure – a \$1.9m sewer replacement in Ashburton and sewer repair trials in Tinwald. A section of one of the district's popular thoroughfares, Thompsons Track, has been widened and rehabilitated, reducing ongoing maintenance costs as well as benefiting its high number of road users.

The road ahead

The key focus for the Ashburton district is to keep building on quality infrastructure and amenities in order to encourage and allow for future growth.

The greater Ashburton district relies on having an effective and efficient road network to get produce to markets, children to schools, sports and past-times, and enabling people to enjoy the services, facilities and attractions our district offers.

Over the next 10 years, Council will continue to invest more in our roads. With the fourth largest road network of any council in the country, roading is easily our biggest single expenditure area. Council has confirmed it will boost its roading budget by an additional \$650,000 per year for the next 10 years to keep on top of the ongoing maintenance work needed to maintain the network. The proposal was well supported by submitters. Indicative funding decisions from the New Zealand Transport Agency for the next three years show that at least part of this money will be matched at the relevant Funding Assistance Rate.

Making tough calls

Finding a balance between quality investments for the community's future and keeping rates at a manageable level is always at the forefront for Council.

Accordingly, Council has placed responsible limits on rates, rate rises and borrowing to ensure it remains fiscally prudent. However, this has meant making some trade-offs, including the exclusion of some projects in the 10-year plan. Having reflected on the feedback received, Council decided not to proceed with the hydroslide proposal or its Rakaia Sports Facility proposal. Other key consultation proposal for stockwater review and the Civic Administration Building and Ashburton Library were supported by submissions and have been confirmed.

Council originally proposed a 6.5% overall average rate increase next year. Many submitters thought this was unaffordable. As a result of the Council's deliberations, overall rates will now increase by an average of 5.2% in the coming year, 4.5% in year two, and 11% in year three, though the impact on individual properties will vary across the district. Council has directed staff to see if the large increase in year three, which is planned implementation of a new rubbish and recycling kerbside collection system, can be further reduced by shifting the cost from rates to user pays funding such as fees and charges.

The changes to the rate increases reflects what Council heard from what the community said during consultation. The majority of people who responded said they wanted a continuation of improvements to core infrastructure such as roads and water services, but a focus on less borrowing for new projects. There was a clear message that a period of consolidation was wanted after Council's major community facility developments in recent years. Through this consultation process, Council has developed this 10 year plan that provides the core services and community facilities throughout the region which residents can be proud of.

Closing comments

Again, thank you to those who thought about the Long Term Plan and either came to a meeting or submitted their thoughts and comments to Council directly.

On some issues, opinions can differ and the final decision might not please everybody, but you can rest assured Council has listened, discussed, weighed up the options, and

taken into consideration the impact on ratepayers before making a decision on what is the best outcome for the community.

Council believes this plan represents a clear direction for the future and we look forward to delivering it over the next 10 years.



Angus McKay

MAYOR OF ASHBURTON DISTRICT

30 June 2015



Andrew Dalziel

CHIEF EXECUTIVE

30 June 2015

About the Long Term Plan 2015-25

Council produces a Long Term Plan (LTP) every three years, detailing the long-term goals for Council to work towards.

The plan lays out what Council proposes to do over the coming 10 years and how this will be funded; the first three years are shown in detail and the following seven years are based on the best information available at the time.

We believe by implementing this Long Term Plan we will meet the current and future needs of our community. It will enable us to provide our residents with good-quality local infrastructure, local public services and perform regulatory functions efficiently and effectively.

The Long Term Plan divided into sections to help you find the information you require. These are:

Strategic direction – considers the key issues facing our district and Council’s strategic vision for the coming 10 years, including community outcomes and Council’s financial strategy.

Vol 1 Pages 24

Financial strategy – assesses the district’s current situation, considers Council’s other priorities over the coming 10 years and the impact of its work programmes and expenditure. It provides direction and context for decision-making in the allocation, management and use of Ashburton District Council’s financial resources.

Vol 1 Pages 37

Upcoming projects – details the major projects Council will undertake over the next 10 years. These include additional investments in roading, reviewing the stockwater network, and the extension and review of the Civic Administration Building and Ashburton Library. This section also provides information on rates by area.

Vol 1 Pages 52

Council activities – gives an overview of all of Council’s activities, structured into 12 activity groups. These are:

- Transportation
- Drinking water

- Wastewater
- Stormwater
- Rubbish and Recycling
- Recreation and Leisure
- Community Facilities and Support
- Economic Development
- Parks and Open Space
- Democracy and Governance
- Regulatory Services
- Miscellaneous

This section explains what Council intends to do and why we do it and also includes work programmes and budgets for the next 10 years.

It also includes measures to enable Council to track performance. Some of these are new measures and others have been adjusted to better reflect outcomes.

Vol 1 Pages 69

Fees and charges 2015/16 – is a schedule of Council’s proposed fees and charges for the 2015/16 year.

Vol 1 Pages 256

Financial policies and disclosures – contains Council’s forecasting assumptions and funding and financial statements for the coming 10 years, including details of rates and other funding sources.

These are:

- Significant Forecasting Assumptions
- Treasury Management Policy
- Statement of Accounting Policies
- Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense
- Prospective Statement of Changes in Net Assets/Equity
- Prospective Statement of Financial Position
- Prospective Statement of Cash Flows
- Funding Impact Statements
- Reserve Funds

- Financial Regulations Benchmarks

Key Council policies – This contains the key Council policies that guide Council's decision-making processes, including who pays for which activities.

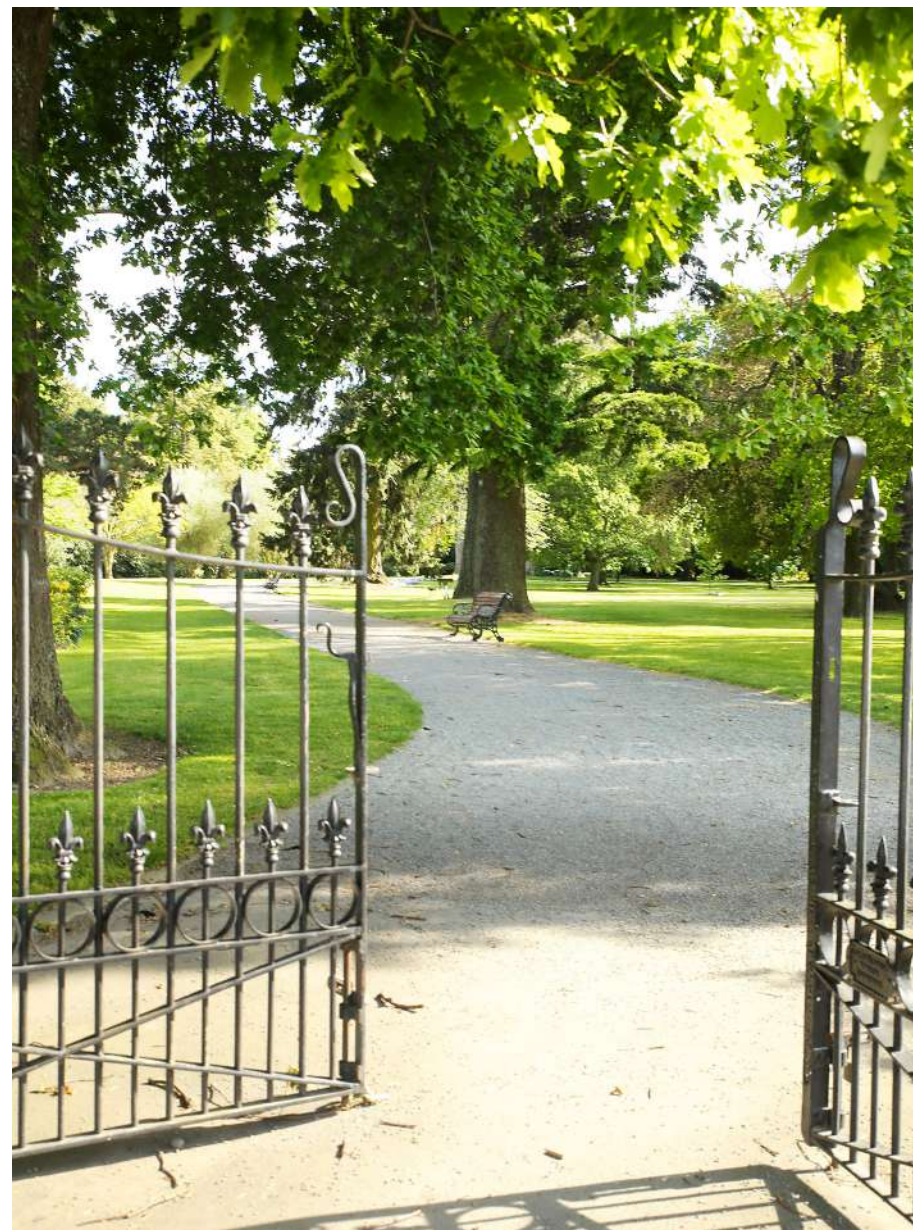
These are:

- Revenue and Financing Policy
- Development Contributions Policy
- Significance and Engagement Policy
- Council-Controlled Organisations

Vol 2 Pages 93

Infrastructure Strategy - identifies significant infrastructure issues and outlines options for managing them over the next 30 years.

Vol 2 Pages 173



Listening to our communities

What you think about issues and choices affecting our communities is important to us. Seeking ways to find out what you think and how to involve you in decision-making is a key part of Council's business.

Community engagement means forging relationships that encourage the exchange of ideas between the community and Council, and informing residents of what Council is planning to do.

Council uses a range of different methods to engage the community to suit each situation and make sure that residents are involved. These include formal engagement and reporting processes, consultation on particular issues and projects, and elected members and Council staff working with the community and communicating with residents the best ways we can.

Formal community engagement and reporting processes

Every three years Council details what it proposes to do over the next 10 years through the LTP. Residents are encouraged to provide comments and feedback on the proposed work programmes, budgets and policies.

In years when Council does not produce a LTP, an Annual Plan is prepared to provide an update of proposed work programmes and expenditure for the coming year. Again, the community is encouraged to comment or provide feedback on the work programmes and budgets within it.

Working with our community

Elected members and Council staff work with a range of community groups and organisations to ensure their feedback and input is incorporated into Council decision-making.

Council advocates for the needs of the community at regional and national levels – for example, preparing submissions on policy documents. Council also co-ordinates community agencies lobbying for improvements to national services such as health, education and social services.

At a regional level, Council advocates for issues relating to the sustainable use and

development of the district's resources. We also work jointly with other Canterbury and South Island councils on matters of mutual concern.

Ongoing communication

To ensure the community is kept up to date with Council issues and initiatives, a range of regular communication means are used. These include:

District Diary – A magazine-style publication delivered to every household in the District every six weeks, with interesting stories and updates on Council projects and decisions.

Weekly Noticeboard - published in the Ashburton Guardian – a mix of public notices and general Council information.

Council's Facebook page - where residents and visitors can be kept up to date with Council matters and have a two way conversation.

The Council website – www.ashburtondc.govt.nz – updated regularly with a wide variety of readily accessible information.

Maori participation in Council decision making

Ngai Tahu occupies all but the most northern part of the South Island, which includes the Ashburton District in its entirety. Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua, which is based at Arowhenua Marae outside Temuka, have mana whenua (customary rights/authority) in Ashburton District.

The rūnanga has developed its own strategic plan to guide future development. Council will look to contribute where appropriate to the achievement of the rūnanga's strategic goals.

Arowhenua's strategic vision is: **Arowhenua** – *Nurturing our people through generations, guardians of the environments we live in, progressing our future locally and globally.*

Council has a strong relationship with the rūnanga and normally makes a formal visit to the marae each year to discuss issues of mutual importance. The rūnanga has a focus on issues of kaitiakitanga (guardianship/stewardship), particularly within

the context of the Resource Management Act 1991. Council works closely with Arowhenua on issues of this type as well as on other issues of mutual importance.

Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua has its own agency, Arowhenua Whanau Services, which delivers health and social services in the South Canterbury District Health Board area. The organisation is a valued contributor to community planning processes within Ashburton District, particularly through its input into the Ashburton District Social Wellbeing Forum.

Hakaterere Marae Komiti – On issues regarding social wellbeing in the district, Te

Rūnanga o Arowhenua have requested that Council work with the Hakaterere Marae Komiti, a mataa waka (from many canoes) organisation based at Hakaterere.

Consideration has been given by the rūnanga and Council to developing a formal Memorandum of Understanding between the two organisations to provide a structured framework in which to work together. However, both organisations feel the relationship they have is strong enough to make this process unnecessary.

Council continues to be committed to building a strong relationship with Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua and working with the rūnanga in good faith.



What you told us about the plan

Engaging with the community

The views of our community are important in the development of the Long Term Plan 2015 – 25. Council sought feedback from the community during a four week consultation period from 10 April to 11 May 2015.

As part of this, Council produced a consultation document which was available on the Council website and delivered to households and distribution points around the district. The document presented the most significant issues and choices facing our community and provided options as to how to address them and the consequences of these decisions – both in the rates required and the expected level of service.

The consultation document was a key part of the development of Ashburton District Council's Long Term Plan 2015-25, allowing for community input for priorities and directions for the decade ahead.

There was also additional information available from various locations around the district and on the Council website.

Councillors hosted a number of community meetings across the district during the Long Term Plan consultation period. This provided an opportunity to hear about the key choices in the consultation document, the impacts of each, and was also an opportunity for the community to share their thoughts on the Plan.

A different approach to the meetings meant that Council met with different sectors of the community at different times, as well as holding open public meetings throughout the district. We believe this new approach helped provide the community with a more effective way to engage with us.

Community meetings were held at the following locations

- Citizen Associations Representatives - 7.30pm, Friday 24 April, Domain Pavilion
- Service Clubs Representatives - 7.30pm, Tuesday 28 April, Domain Pavilion
- Rakaia - 7.30pm, Wednesday 29 April, Rakaia Community Centre
- Mt Somers - 7.30pm, Wednesday 29 April, Mt Somers War Memorial Hall
- Hinds - 7.30pm, Thursday 30 April, Hinds Community Centre
- Methven - 7.30pm, Thursday 30 April, Methven Heritage Centre
- Hakatere - 7.30pm, Monday 4 May, Lower Hakatere Hall
- Ashburton - 7.30pm, Tuesday 5 May, Ashburton Seniors Centre

Submissions

Council received 356 submission on the Long Term Plan. Submitters were given the opportunity to speak to Council on their submission if they wished. Hearings of submissions were held on 26 and 27 May, with 50 people choosing to make their submissions in person.

The majority of the submissions were on the five key choices outlined in the consultation document and many used the document's feedback form.

Key changes to the Long Term Plan as a result of submissions

The feedback from the public on the proposals and related budgets presented in the consultation document and supporting information have led to a number of changes to the draft Plan. This includes some projects either being removed or scaled back, whilst others being added to the finalised Plan.

The decisions made were not easy, and many submitters highlighted to Council the difference between wants and needs and the requirement to keep rates affordable.

There were a number of changes made to the Long Term Plan based on submissions, some major and some minor. The key decisions are:

Proposed hydrosides at EA Networks Centre

Council's proposed option in the consultation document was for two hydrosides – one being a signature ride - to be built in 2016/17 at a cost of approximately \$2.57 million. This would be funded by 50% community fundraising and 50% from a uniform rate, resulting in an additional \$5.00 per ratepayer in 2015/16 and \$14.00 in 2016/17.

There were 275 submissions on the proposed hydroslide at the EA Networks Centre with the majority of submissions disagreeing with the proposal. After listening to the submitters and deliberations, Council approved option three in the consultation document to not budget for a hydroslide at this stage and to consider it again after 2017/18. Subsequently, the Council contribution has been removed from the Long Term Plan 2015-25 budget.

The design of the EA Networks Centre allows for a hydroslide to be added at some point in the future if our community wants it, which means it could be considered in

future long term plans. Including a hydroslide is a big investment for the district, both in terms of initial cost and the ongoing expense to run it.

Rakaia Sports Facility funding

Sports Rakaia (Inc.) approached Council to provide a \$1.5 million grant towards the development of a combined clubrooms and indoor sports facility in Rakaia. The facility has been estimated to cost \$4.5 - \$5 million to construct; Sports Rakaia (Inc.) was charged with raising a further \$3-3.5 million from the community and other sources to supplement the Council contribution. This would result in an additional \$10.50 per ratepayer in 2016/17.

Council received 264 submissions on the proposal, with the majority of these not supporting the grant. After deliberations, the grant was not approved and the second option, which Council does not contribute to the project due to the level of recent investment in the EA Networks Centre, was approved. Therefore the funding was removed from the budget.

South Rakaia Bach Holders water Upgrade

The South Rakaia Bach Holders Association requested a one-off \$15,000 grant to assist with improving their drinking water upgrade, and an additional \$2,000 annually for testing costs.

After deliberations, a grant of \$15,000 in 2015/16 was approved from the community facilities and support budget for the Rakaia Bach holders towards a drinking water upgrade.

Fairton kerbside collection

It was proposed in the consultation document that the rubbish and recycling kerbside collection be extended to include Chertsey and Fairton on 1 July 2015.

A number of submissions were received on the proposed extension of the kerbside collection to the Fairton area. After deliberations, Council has decided not to extend the collection service to Fairton, but will consult on it again when considering Lake Hood and North East Ashburton.

Chertsey will be serviced with kerbside collection as proposed. This will result in an

increase of approximately \$75 per rateable property to those who receive the service.

Methven cemetery

Requests for the fallen trees, weeds and overgrowth in the Methven Cemetery surrounds to be tidied up was raised in submissions. An additional \$5,000 was budgeted to complete this additional maintenance in 2015/16 and 2016/17. This will include cleaning up the woodlands and replanting where necessary.



Lake Hood Aquatic Park Trust

The Aquatic Park Trust manages the facilities at Lake Hood including walkways, children's playgrounds and the gardens. This is funded by residents through a levy and a contribution from Council. The Council contribution has not changed since 2010 and it was agreed the maintenance grant was to increase from \$100,000 to \$113,000.

Staff submission

The submissions from staff for changes to the Long Term Plan were the result of either further information becoming available since the draft Plan was finalised or error and omissions in the draft Plan.

Roading

Maintenance and renewal work on our roading network is funded from Council rates

and the National Land Transport Fund (NLTF) which is administered by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA). Subsidised work is where both agencies provide funding and unsubsidised work is where Council is the sole funder.

Due to the increased wear and tear on the roads, an additional \$650,000 (before inflation adjustment) of unsubsidised roading was proposed in the Long Term Plan Consultation Document.

More information has subsequently become available on the amount of funding NZTA will contribute to our district's roads. The NLTF allocation available has increased and will result in additional roading work of \$80,960 in 2015/16, \$127,756 (before inflation adjustment) in 2016/17 and \$179,508 annually for the remaining 10 years.

Although Council's investment in roading and the total rates requirement remains unchanged, this increase in the NLTF subsidy amount available has shifted some work from unsubsidised to subsidised funding. Subsequently, there will be a shift of rates from unsubsidised roading to subsidised roading.

This effectively means we can do slightly more work on our roads than originally budgeted for.

The transportation budget has been amended to reflect this.

Additional unsealed roads performance measures

Council has included two performance measures on unsealed roads to better understand the level of service provided by its unsealed roads. These measures will complement the mandatory measures already included in the supporting information.

Canterbury mapping

Canterbury Maps is a project run by ECan that provides ongoing maintenance and support of the Canterbury Mapping Initiative. ECan employ two staff to undertake this work and are seeking support from the eleven Councils to contribute to resourcing this project. A collaborative approach to this type of development is positive and the contribution by this Council is relatively small. It was agreed the annual \$9,000 (before inflation adjustment) funding would be rate funded.



Local authority protection programme infrastructure insurance costs

Council received indicative pricing from Civic Assurance for the Local Authority Protection Programme Infrastructure Insurance costs for the 2015/16 year. This pricing indicates savings of approximately \$15,000 from the original budget provision. The budget has been updated accordingly.

Councillor remuneration

The Remuneration Authority has released new remuneration levels for Councillors. This will see the Councillors' total remuneration for 2015/16 being \$419,912 and the Methven Community Board being \$15,000. Each year of the Long Term Plan has been adjusted to reflect this.

Staff accommodation

The draft budget included a provision of \$60,000 per annum for building rental for staff currently housed in the Villa. This has been removed from the budget as the Villa staff will be shifted into the top floor of the Administration Building. This has reduced rates by \$60,000 each year of the Plan.

Wilding pine eradication

Wilding pines in the Lake Clearwater region are a significant source of concern to biodiversity in the area.

Although it was included in the additional information, the budgeted \$5,000 (before inflation adjustment) each year for wilding pine eradication at Lake Clearwater was omitted by error from the budget and has now been included.

ACL dividend

Council have increased budget for the ACL dividend in 2015/16 from \$605,000 to \$1 million, resulting in a reduction in rates for that year. The calculations have been adjusted to reflect this. The remaining years remain as per the original budget.

Ashburton Business Estate

No provision was made for any marketing costs of the Ashburton Business Estate across the ten years of the Long Term Plan. Council is budgeting annual sales at the Estate of at least \$3 million per annum. If Council is to achieve this, it would be advantageous to have a marketing budget, and not place sole reliance on real estate agents to market the estate. The sale of \$3 million of land per annum is a key assumption underpinning the financial projections and it is important that the sales targets are achieved. Therefore, a provision of \$50,000 per annum for marketing has been included and it will be either be met from property sales or from the property reserve. It will have little impact on rates, and if sales exceed \$3 million per annum, there will be a positive effect on rates.

Your Council

Mayor



Mayor Angus McKay

Phone: 302 8660

Email:
mayor@adc.govt.nz

Deputy Mayor



Cr Darryl Nelson

Phone: 307 0500

Email:
darryl.nelson@adc.govt.nz

Ashburton Ward



Cr Rod Beavan

Phone: 027 292 9996

Email:
rod.beavan@adc.govt.nz



Cr Russell Ellis

Phone: 302 3886

Email:
russell.ellis@adc.govt.nz



Cr Donna Favel

Phone: 307 1230

Email:
donna.favel@adc.govt.nz



Cr Don McLeod

Phone: 308 8220

Email:
don.mcleod@adc.govt.nz



Cr Peter Reveley

Phone: 303 9834

Email:
peter.reveley@adc.govt.nz



Cr Alasdair Urquhart

Phone: 308 0366

Email:
alasdair.urquhart@adc.govt.nz

Eastern Ward



Cr Neil Brown

Phone: 302 4735

Email:
neil.brown@adc.govt.nz



Cr Ken Cutforth

Phone: 302 7546

Email:
ken.cutforth@adc.govt.nz



Cr Stuart Wilson

Phone: 308 0177

Email:
stuart.wilson@adc.govt.nz

Western Ward



Cr Martin Nordqvist

Phone: 302 8717

Email:
martin.nordqvist@adc.govt.nz

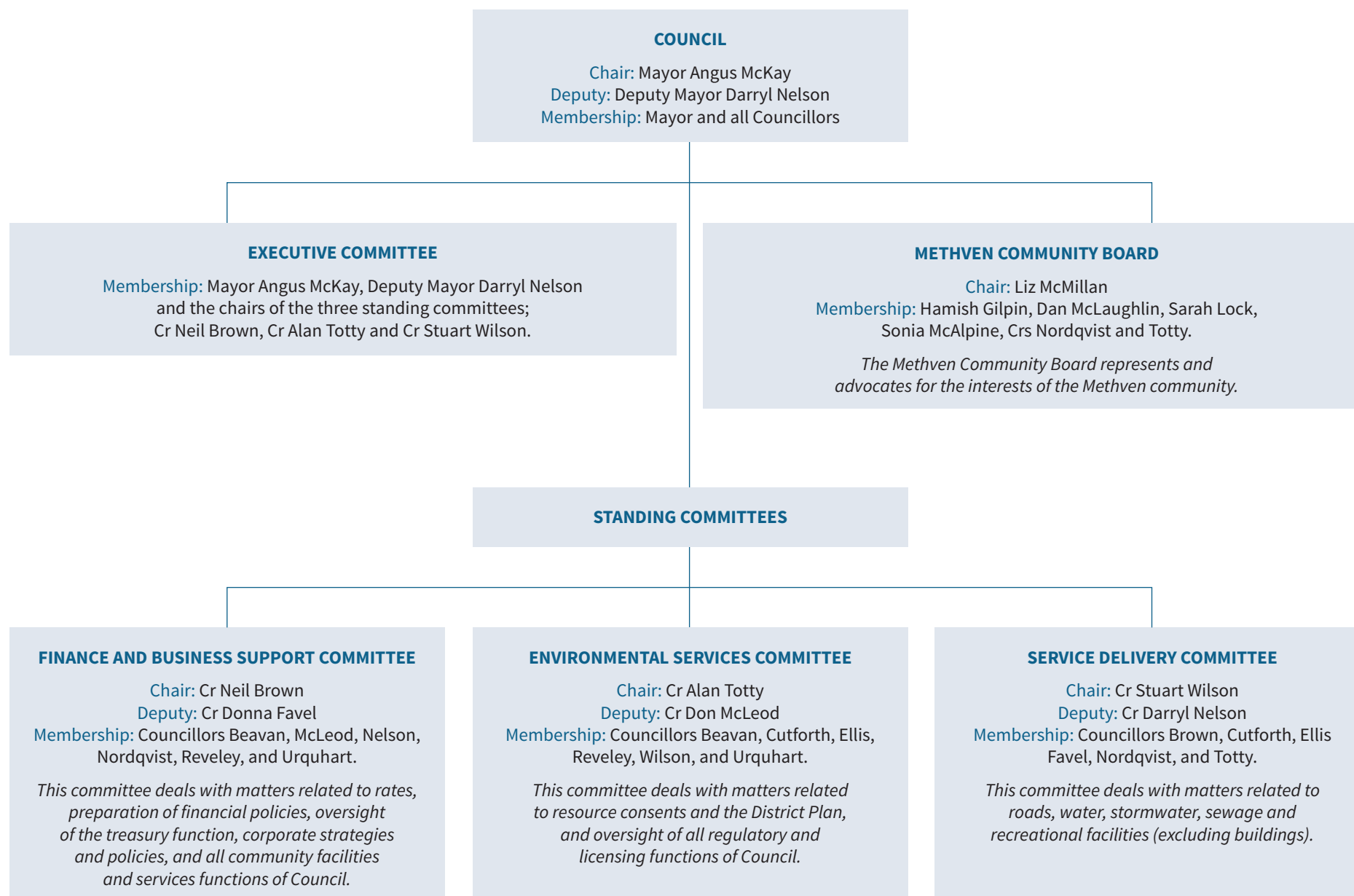


Cr Alan Totty

Phone: 308 3652

Email:
alan.totty@adc.govt.nz

Governance



Council subcommittees

Reporting to Council:

Code of Conduct Committee

(2 members from the panel of 5 selected by Council as and when necessary)

Mayor and Crs Beavan, Ellis, Favel, McLeod and Totty.

AMt Hutt Memorial Hall & Heritage Board Appointments Committee

Mayor, Crs Brown and Totty and Group Manager
Business Support

Rural Travel Fund Allocation

(includes external members)

Crs Nordqvist (C), Wilson

Reporting to Finance and Business Support committee:

Ashburton Airport Authority Subcommittee

Crs Nelson (C), Brown and Urquhart

Audit & Risk Subcommittee

Mayor and Crs Brown (C), Favel and McLeod

Community Awards Subcommittee

Mayor (C) Crs Favel, Cutforth and Nordqvist

Elderly Persons Housing Subcommittee

Crs Nelson (C), Favel and Urquhart

Reporting to Environmental Services committee:

Biodiversity Grants Assessment Subcommittee

Crs Totty, Cutforth and McLeod

Heritage Grants Assessment Subcommittee

Crs Beavan, Ellis and Nordqvist

(C) Indicates the chairperson for the subcommittee or working group.

Note: Subcommittees may be formed or discontinued at any time according to Council's needs, therefore this list may alter in the future.

Council representatives on other committees

Council representatives on liaison groups:

Ashburton Contracting Ltd Liaison Group Mayor and Crs Brown and Nelson
Ashburton District Health Liaison Group Mayor and Crs Cutforth, Ellis and Nordqvist
Community Road Reference Groups Crs Brown, Cutforth (Northern), Wilson, Totty (Southern)
Experience Mid Canterbury Liaison Group Crs Brown (C) and Beavan
Grow Mid Canterbury Liaison Group Crs Brown(C) and Beavan

Council representatives on advisory committees:

Creative Communities Fund Assessment Committee Crs McLeod and Cutforth
Electricity Ashburton Shareholders Committee D Ward, C Robertson, A Marett (external appointees)
Road Safety Committee Crs Nelson (C) and Ellis
Rural Travel Fund Assessment Committee Crs Nordqvist (C) and Reveley

Council representatives on reserve boards (reports to Council):

Alford Forest Cr Totty	Mt Somers Cr Totty
Chertsey Cr Brown	Pendarves Cr Brown
Dorie Cr Brown	Rakaia Cr Cutforth
Ealing Cr Wilson	Ruapuna Cr Totty
Greenstreet Cr Urquhart	Seafeld Cr Cutforth
Highbank Cr Nordqvist	Tinwald Crs Urquhart
Hinds Cr Wilson	
Lynnford Cr Wilson	
Maronan Cr Wilson	
Mayfield Cr Totty	
Methven Cr Nordqvist	

Council representatives on memorial hall committees:

Lagmor / Westerfield Cr Wilson
Mayfield Cr Totty
Methven Cr Nordqvist
Rakaia Cr Cutforth
Tinwald Cr Beavan

Council representatives on rural fire forces:

Ashburton Rural Cr Nelson	Upper Rakaia Valley Cr Nordqvist
Mt Somers Cr Totty	Lauriston Cr Cutforth
Alford Forest Cr Totty	Willowby Cr Urquhart
Pendarves Cr Brown	Mayfield Cr Totty
Hinds Cr Wilson	

Council representation on other organisations

Council representatives on community organisations:

Ashburton Art Gallery & Museum Trust

Mayor; Cr Totty (alternate)

Ashburton Community Water Trust

Mayor

Ashburton District Neighbourhood Support Inc Board

Cr McLeod

Ashburton Domain Oval Pavilion Trust

Cr Ellis

Ashburton Domain Pavilion Committee

Cr Ellis

Ashburton Events Centre Management Committee

Cr Brown

Ashburton Performing Arts Theatre

External appointee Mr David Welsh

Ashburton Senior Centre Trust

Mayor; Cr Beavan (alternate)

Ashburton-Hakatere River Trail Committee

Crs Cutforth and Ellis

Community House Mid Canterbury Trust

Cr McLeod

K88 Trust

Mayor

Council representatives on community organisations:

Rangitata Diversion Race Board of Directors

Mayor; CE (alternate)

Mayfield & Districts Citizens Association Committee

Cr Totty

Mt Somers District Citizens Association Committee

Cr Totty

Rakaia Community Association Inc

Cr Cutforth

Council representatives on associated organisations:

Ashburton Youth Health Trust

Cr Beavan

Mt Hutt Memorial Hall & Heritage Board

Cr Nordqvist and chair of Methven Community Board

Safer Ashburton District

Crs McLeod (C) and Beavan

Youth Council

Crs Beavan and Ellis

Council representatives on joint committees with other authorities:

Ashburton Water Management Zone Committee

Cr Wilson

Canterbury Regional Landfill Committee

Cr Nelson

Canterbury Regional Water Management Committee

Mayor

Canterbury Waste Joint Committee

Cr Nelson

Civil Defence Emergency Management Group

Cr Nelson

Regional Land Transport Committee

Mayor; Cr Nelson (alternate)

Rural Provincial Sector LGNZ

Mayor and CEO

Mayoral Forum

Mayor and CEO; Deputy Mayor (alternate)

Total Mobility Committee

Cr Beavan

Zone 5 LGNZ

Mayor and Deputy Mayor

Council representation on other organisations continued

Environment Canterbury river rating areas:

Ashburton Hinds Drainage

Cr Urquhart

Lower Rakaia River

Cr Brown

Ashburton Rivers

Cr Nelson

Mt Harding Creek

Cr Nordqvist

Ashburton Town Stopbanks

Cr Nelson

Rakaia Double Hill

Cr Totty

Clearwater(Rakaia Gorge)

Cr Nordqvist

Staveley Stormwater channel

Cr Totty

Dry Creek

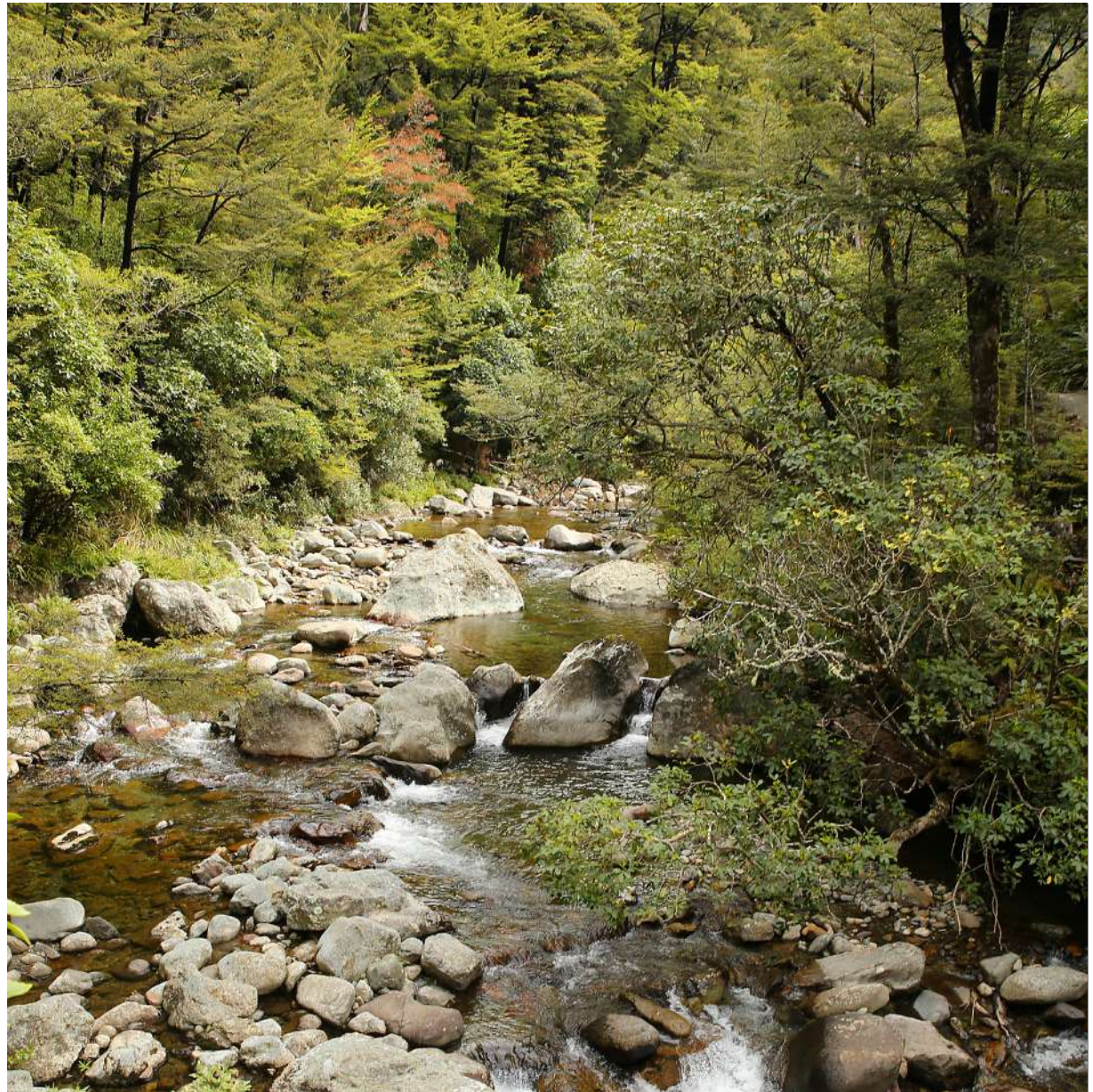
Cr Nordqvist

Upper Hinds River

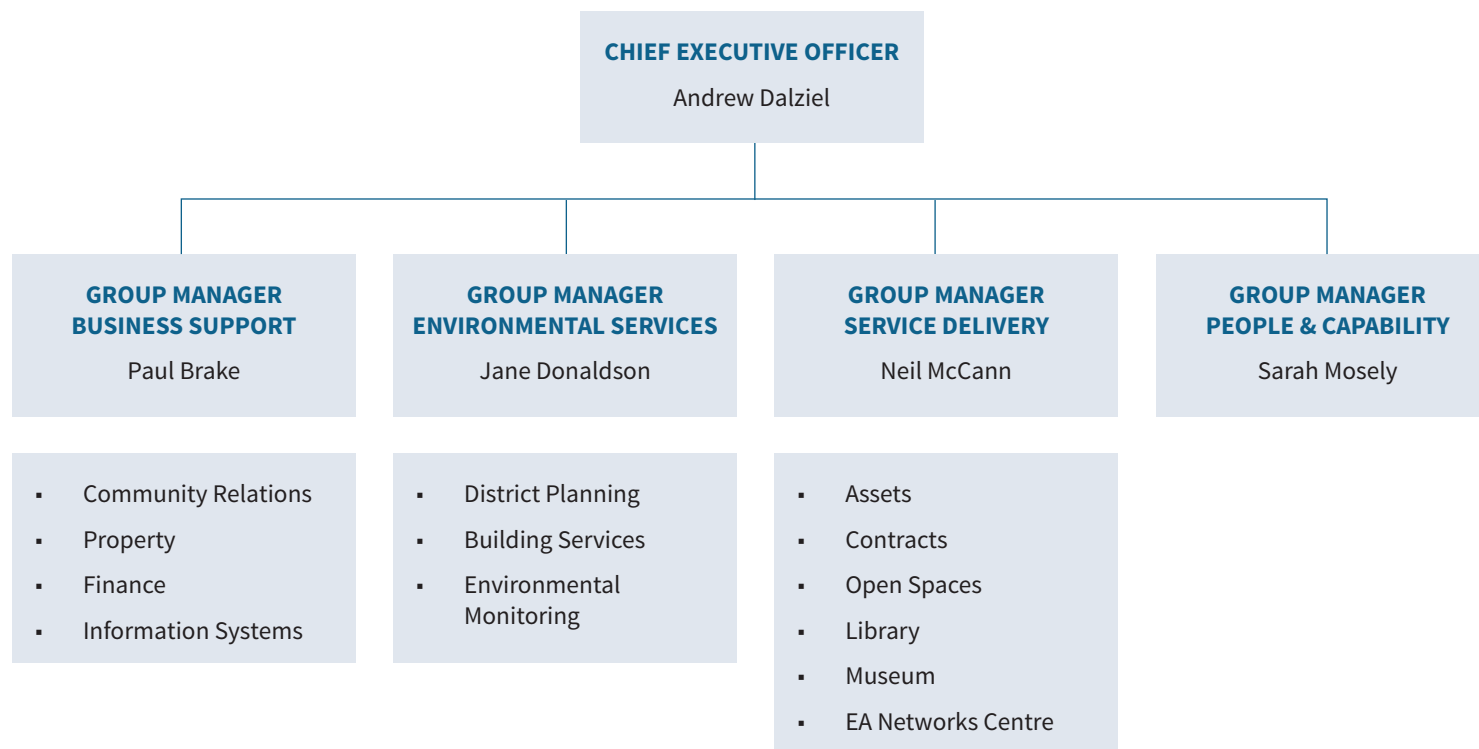
Cr Totty

Lower Hinds River

Cr Wilson



Management structure





Part 2

STRATEGIC DIRECTION

Ashburton District profile

About our District



Ashburton District is centred on the town of Ashburton on the eastern side of the central South Island. With the Pacific Ocean coastline making up its eastern boundary and the Southern Alps forming its western boundary, Ashburton District is bordered to the north by the Rakaia River and to the south by the Rangitata River.

The district, which covers around 6,175 square kilometres, has three territorial authority neighbours: Selwyn District to the north, Westland District to the west, and Timaru District to the south.

The district has a population of approximately 32,800.¹

Traditionally a sheep and grain growing district, an increase in the use of on-farm irrigation has led to changes in the way land is used in the district, resulting in a shift toward dairy farming and specialised crops such as seeds. This land-use change, combined with the continued growth in primary product processing, has seen the district's population grow steadily over the past 10 years.

¹ Statistics NZ Subnational population estimates (TA, ward), by age and sex, at 30 June 2013-14 (2013 boundaries)

General	
Population	32,800
District area (km ²)	6,175
Open Space	
Total area of parks (ha)	442
Area of sports fields (ha)	61
Number of parks	64
Infrastructure	
Total roads (centreline kms)	2,613
Length of sealed roads (kms)	1,498
Length of unsealed roads (kms)	1,115
Number of bridges	141
Length of footpath (kms)	212
Number of ADC water supplies	12
Length of water pipes (kms)	376.7
Length of waste water pipes (kms)	171
Length of stormwater pipes (kms)	30
Length of stockwater races	2,582
Rating Information	
Rating system	Capital value
Rateable properties	15,372
Total rateable value	\$13,022,882,000
Average rateable value	\$789,265
Date of district valuation	July 2012
Budgeted Rates revenue (2014/15)	\$28,800,000
Total budgtd revenue (2014/145)	\$54,734,000

Our people

The population of Ashburton District was 32,800 as at 30 June 2014. The last national census, carried out in 2013², showed Ashburton District to have the following demographic characteristics:

- **Population growth** – The population of Ashburton District increased by 13.4% over the census period, compared to New Zealand overall which grew by 5.3%. This population growth makes Ashburton District one of the fastest growing rural districts in the country and can be contrasted with previous census cycles where the district grew by 1.1% in 1996-2001 and 7.6% in 2001- 2006.
- **Population age** – The median age in Ashburton District is 39.8 years old, which is higher than the median age of New Zealand of 38 years.

16.7% of people in Ashburton District are aged 65 years and over, compared with 14.3% of the total New Zealand population.

20.7% of people are aged less than 15 years in Ashburton District, compared with 20.4% for all of New Zealand.

- **Ethnicity** – 88.3% of people in Ashburton District identify themselves as being in the European ethnic group, compared with 74% for all New Zealanders.

7.3% of people in Ashburton District identify themselves as Maori, compared with 14.9% for all New Zealanders.

3.9% of people in Ashburton District identify themselves as Asian, compared with 12% of all New Zealanders

15.3% of people in Ashburton District were born overseas, compared with 25.2% for New Zealand as a whole.

² The most recent Census was held in 2013, after being deferred in 2011 due to the Christchurch earthquakes. This means there is a unique seven year data reporting cycle, as usually the Census is held every five years. Care needs to be taken when comparing historic data in the 2006 – 13 Census period as changes may be more pronounced than in the regular five yearly reporting cycle.

The district's population is steadily growing, driven primarily by local economic growth. Ashburton District's population looks set to continue on this growth path, reversing earlier trends in the 1990s of low or no growth.

Our towns and villages

Ashburton is a major town in the district (population approximately 22,130³ and is located on the banks of the Ashburton River. It is the commercial and services hub of the district. The town also has a strong and growing manufacturing sector.

Methven, at the base of foothills to the Southern Alps, is a ski village servicing Mount Hutt and is an agricultural service centre for the surrounding area. Methven has a population of around 1,790⁴, but this grows significantly during the ski season.

Rakaia (population 1,179⁵), is located on the southern bank of the Rakaia River and is famous for salmon fishing and the fertile productive land that borders the river. Rakaia remains an important service centre for the surrounding area.

Mt Somers, adjacent to Ashburton Gorge, is the gateway to the district's high country. **Hinds, Chertsey, and Mayfield**, are all rural villages servicing their surrounding rural areas and providing a workforce to neighbouring urban areas.

Our economy

Strategic management of resources

Our resources and infrastructure underpin Ashburton District's economic opportunities. To continue to grow and develop in the right direction, we need to manage our resources sustainably.

Agriculture underpins the economy of Ashburton District, with almost a third of the district's Gross Domestic Product (GDP) coming directly from the dairy, meat and arable and crop industries in 2013.⁶

³ Statistics NZ Subnational population estimates

⁴ Ibid

⁵ Ibid

⁶ Infometric – Ashburton Annual Economic Profile 2013

Ashburton District is at the forefront of New Zealand's agricultural industry.

Our farmers are constantly seeking ways to maximise return from their land, while maintaining efficient use of resources. This has resulted in the development and use of advanced technological innovations that often lead the way nationally and internationally.

Our agricultural sector is complemented by significant processing, service and advisory sectors, with a range of innovative businesses built on world-leading intellectual property.

Irrigation has transformed Ashburton District into one of the powerhouses of New Zealand's agricultural economy. Water is the life-blood of the district and continues to be the single biggest issue our district will face in the years to come. Securing reliability of supply and using water efficiently to improve the overall wellbeing of the people and the environment is crucial.

Industry and manufacturing are growing features of our expanding local economy, with food processing and engineering being key sectors.

There are also a large number of seed companies in the district with seed cleaning, packing and distribution facilities.

Commerce – The district is well served with financial and commercial services. Ashburton is the retail and commercial hub of the district, while Methven and Rakaia both have retail and commercial businesses servicing the local urban and rural communities.

Tourism continues to be a strong supporting sector of the local economy. The district's main tourism attractions are the Mount Hutt ski field in winter and the scenic attractions of the foothills and high country areas throughout the year. The districts tourism sector contributed to 7.3% to the district's economy in 2013.⁷

The development of Lake Hood has added another dimension to the district's attractions, with a full championship rowing course and recreational boating and swimming amenities.

Key economic data⁸

- Gross Domestic Product (GDP) in Ashburton District measured \$1.64 billion in the year to March 2013, up 4.2% from a year earlier. New Zealand's GDP increased by 2.6% over the same period. This ranked us number seven among the 66 territorial authorities in New Zealand in GDP growth for 2013.
- Between 2011 and 2013 our GDP grew by an average of 6.4%
- Between 2008 and 2013 our GDP grew by an average of 4.1%
- Agriculture, fishing and forestry were the largest industries in Ashburton District in 2013, accounting for 28.5% of total GDP. The second largest industries were manufacturing (15.6%) followed by construction (6.5%)
- The dairy industry contributed 14.1% to our district's economic output in 2013, up from 7.6% 10 years ago
- Sheep and beef farming contributed 15.1% to our economic output in 2013, down from 15.8% 10 years ago
- Arable and crop farming contributed 6.2% to our economic output in 2013, up from 5.5% 10 years ago
- The agricultural service industry contributed 2.7% to our district's economic output in 2013, down from 2.9% 10 years ago
- Economic growth in Ashburton averaged 4% p.a. over the last 10 years, compared with an average of 2.2% p.a. in the national economy
- Growth in Ashburton reached a high of 10.6% in 2004 and a low of -1.2% in 2008.

Employment⁹

- The dairy industry employed an average of 1,860 people in the district in 2013, up from 1,722 in 2012
- Sheep and beef farming employed an average of 2,694 people in 2013, an increase of 229 from 2012

⁷ Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment

⁸ Infometric – Ashburton Annual Economic Profile 2013

⁹ Ibid

- The arable industry employed an average of 996 people in 2013, up from 986 in 2012
- The agricultural servicing industry employed an average of 693 people in Ashburton in 2013, up from 659 in 2012
- Total employment in Ashburton averaged 18,019 in March 2013, up 5.7% from a year earlier. Employment in New Zealand increased by 0.8% over the same period
- Self-employed workers accounted for 19.6% of the workforce in Ashburton in 2013, a higher rate than in the national economy (17.4%). A total of 3,534 workers were self-employed in Ashburton in 2013.



Key issues for Ashburton District's future

Population change

Ashburton District is one of New Zealand's fastest growing rural districts with a population increase of 22% since 2001 (approx. 1.7% p.a.). This period of rapid, but consistent growth follows an earlier period of little or no growth. This growth has occurred in both urban and rural areas and is considered to have been driven primarily by the strong local rural economy.

Expansion of reliable irrigation has underpinned changing land use, mainly to dairying, dairy support and high value crops. This in turn supports the local service industries and value-added manufacturing. Other factors, including tourism (Methven), the Ashburton Business Estate and post-earthquake population drift from Christchurch may all have contributed to population growth in the district but are thought to be minor influences relative to the strong rural economy.

Figures from the 2013 census show the growth we have experienced:

▪ Usually resident population 2013 census	31,041
▪ Increase in population since 2006 census	3,669
▪ Percentage population increase 2006–2013	13.4 %

Long-term population projections (to 2046) have been developed based on consideration of historic trends, Statistics NZ projections (to 2031), drivers of growth and constraining factors.¹⁰ These projections are used to inform decision making.

Table 1: Long Term Plan population projections

	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026
Ashburton Urban	17,250	18,570	19,340	19,980	20,233
Methven	1,360	1,640	1,810	1,970	2,107
Rakaia	1,090	1,200	1,260	1,310	1,332
Rural	8,330	9,340	10,100	10,850	11,513
District	28,030	30,750	32,510	34,110	35,185

Statistics NZ publish high, medium and low population projections. The October 2012 high projection figures suggest sustained growth at current rates, while the low projection shows a population plateau at about the current level. Both the low and medium projections have been revised upwards since the previous release in 2010, while the high projection remained similar. By 2031, the projected population is expected to be in the range of 30,000 to 38,000. Council has previously adopted the high projections for demand planning purposes. Projections beyond 2031 are not currently published by Statistics NZ so these need to be extended to support the 30-year Infrastructure Strategy (2015-45).

The low projection, which sees the population stabilising, or even declining over the next 20 years reflects an ageing population and reducing fertility rates. This is typical throughout New Zealand, as we approach a crossover point where deaths will exceed births. Population gain will become dependent on net migration, which is strongly influenced by government immigration policy and economic conditions in Australia (driving trans-Tasman migration). The high growth projection for Ashburton District assumes a high level of net migration, which will be subject to competing labour demands nationally. It is of note that most growth will be in the 65+ year age group.

Local, regional and national plans and strategies have been reviewed with respect to potential influence on population growth in the district.

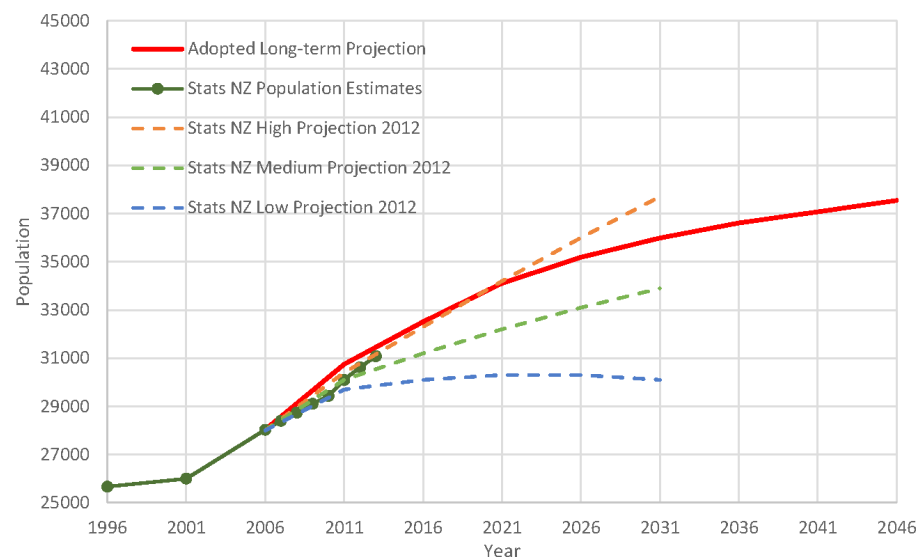
- Of significance, there is strong support at a national level for continued investment in irrigation and improved agricultural efficiency and productivity, which will continue to stimulate economic activity and population growth in the district.
- At a regional level, the proposed Land and Water Regional Plan introduces constraints on water availability and limitations on nutrient discharges, which have potential to slow or inhibit land use intensification and could result in a slowing of the growth seen in recent years.
- Locally, the District Plan makes provision for further residential growth, and community strategic plans articulate goals for growth and potential development opportunities.

While there is potential for further growth at the current rate, there are a range of factors that suggest this is unlikely to be sustained in the longer term. Land and water resources are finite. The economics of land use intensification (e.g. dairy conversion)

¹⁰ Population Trends and Projections for Asset Management Planning, July 2014, Opus

are likely to be impacted by tightening of nutrient discharge limits to protect environmental values. Government policy change in regards to both immigration and agricultural development can be expected over time.

Based on this understanding of recent growth and other potential influences, a series of population projections have been adopted for asset management planning purposes. These are presented in Table 1 and Figure 1, covering the three urban areas and the wider rural area, with figures aggregated to obtain a district level projection. A high growth rate has been adopted for short-term planning, flattening to follow a medium growth pattern beyond about 2021.



Note: the population figures presented here relate to Census Area Units, which do not correlate directly with the urban areas or with the actual areas serviced by Council.

Figure 1: Ashburton District population estimates and long-term projection

The adopted long-term projection indicates district population growth of around 6,000 residents over the next 30 years, reaching around 37,500 by 2046. To achieve this growth, it will be necessary to maintain a relatively high level of net migration into the

district, without which the population will stabilise or even decline.

Council will monitor population trends closely over the coming years to identify any departure from the adopted projection, especially any rapid slowing of growth, ensuring that any planning decisions are revised in a timely manner.

The average household size is declining (currently 2.4 persons per household, falling to 2.2 by 2031).

Changing demographics

The demographics of Ashburton District are changing and they are expected to change further in the future. Like the rest of New Zealand, the district's population is ageing and this is expected to continue. About 60% of the projected growth outlined above (2011-31) is expected to occur in the 65+ age group, under the high growth scenario. Under a low growth scenario, 100% of the projected growth (2011-31) is expected to occur in the 65+ age group. The median age is increasing (currently 40 years, increasing to about 44 years by 2031). The urban population is typically older than the rural population (Ashburton currently 44 years compared to 36 years in the rural area).

The ethnic makeup of the district is also changing. Although the district is still predominantly European, the Maori population has risen from 6.2% to 7.3% in the last census cycle and our Pacific people from 1.5% to 3.4%. The Asian population has also increased from 1.3% in 2006 to 3.9% in 2013.

Ashburton District has also seen an increase in the number of people becoming New Zealand citizens, from 45 people in 2010 to 187 in 2013.

Impact of changing demographics – an ageing population is likely to increase demand for some facilities and services such as Arts, Culture and Heritage, Library and Elderly Persons Housing. Some activities may also experience changes in demand in the level of service for facilities and services, such as footpaths and recreational facilities and services.

Increased ethnic diversity may increase demand for some facilities, although it is expected this will be able to be provided from existing resources and budgets.

Continuing effects of the Canterbury Earthquakes

Although our district suffered less damage from the Canterbury earthquakes than other districts within Canterbury, the earthquakes have impacted upon our community. With the rebuild of Christchurch speeding up, we may see a reduction in the number of overnight guests as visitor accommodation is increased in Christchurch.

A further impact of the earthquakes concerns our buildings. A building is considered 'earthquake-prone,' if it fails to meet 34% of the current New Building Standard (NBS). You will read later on in this document that the Civic Administration Building and the Ashburton Library only just meet this standard.

The Building Act 2004 requires Council to develop a policy for earthquake-prone buildings, resulting in the Dangerous, Earthquake Prone and Insanitary Buildings Policy that was adopted 17 May 2012. The policy requires strengthening to 67% of the NBS, however the High Court has since determined that councils cannot require strengthening above 34%.

Council considers a higher level of strengthening than 34% is warranted to ensure the safety of our residents and visitors. In keeping with this policy, it would be desirable for Council, the district's Building Control Authority, to bring its main buildings up to 67% of the NBS and new Civil Defence and Emergency Management Centre to level four facilities (above 100% NBS). The Government recently indicated that changes will be made to earthquake-prone building legislation later this year or early next year. The Council will review its policy in response to any new requirements.

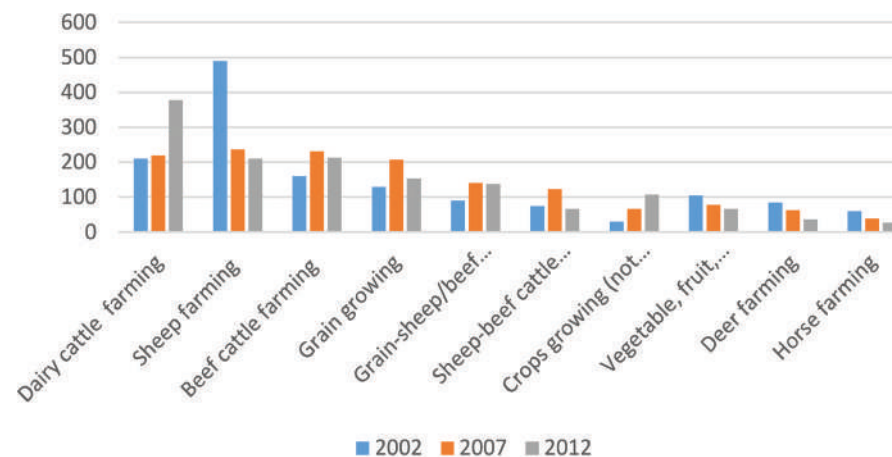
Changing land use

Ashburton District is predominantly an agricultural district and economy. A major driver of the local agricultural sector is irrigation, which creates opportunities to change what is grown. Irrigation has enabled more diversity in the rural economy with increasing numbers of farms converting to dairy, vegetables, seeds and other specialised crops and stock. The Statistics NZ Agricultural Production Census figures below show the change in land use between 2002 and 2012.

Agricultural figures indicate further change, with the number of dairy cattle farms rising 73% in the period 2007-2012, from 219 to 378 farms.¹¹

¹¹ Statistics NZ Agriculture production Census 2007, 2012.

Ashburton Farm Type



However, in recent years there has been an increase in the regulatory landscape around water used. Environment Canterbury, the consenting authority for water take consents, has imposed stringent conditions on applications for groundwater takes, particularly in areas it considers are already fully allocated.

There are also requirements for water extractions from the Ashburton River to be reduced by 2023 under the proposed Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan.

Impacts of changing land use – Changing land use, particularly intensification, generally results in increased employment opportunities and population. A former sheep farm that housed one family may have converted to a dairy farm that now houses three or four families on the same land area. Increased population increases demand for Council-provided facilities and services. There is likely to be increased demand on specific facilities and services, such as roading, rural recreational facilities and community facilities in general.

The new employment opportunities presented by changing land use have resulted in Ashburton District having a low unemployment rate. The annual average unemployment rate was 2.1% in September 2014, down from 2.9% a year earlier.¹²

¹² Statistics NZ Household Labour Force Survey

Land use change can have a significant impact on roading, with increased use of rural roads, particularly increased heavy vehicle traffic. This is having an impact on the quality of some of the district's rural roads, which were not originally constructed with sustained heavy vehicle use in mind. Roading is Council's biggest budget area and without increased central government contributions, expenditure is forecast to increase in coming years.

Demand for other services such as primary schools and preschool care is also increasing and may mean Council needs to increase its advocacy role to ensure government services and facilities are able to meet increased demand.

Water management

Water contributes significantly to the economic growth and wellbeing of the community. Council recognises that effective and sustainable management of the district's water resources is possibly the single biggest challenge and opportunity facing our community.

Current extraction has put some strain on both river and ground supplies of water, with some parts of the district being classified as "red zones" by Environmental Canterbury, meaning groundwater is, on the basis of available information, over-allocated.

Water storage is widely seen as the best way to ensure sustainable supplies of water for irrigation.

Council is committed to finding ways to improve water quality and availability for domestic, agricultural, industrial and environmental requirements. Council has played an active role in the development of the Ashburton Zone Implementation Programme. This programme is to ensure the implementation of the Canterbury Water Management Strategy in the district and to ensure sustainable use of the region's water resources.

The Zone Committee's Immediate Steps Fund has, at January 2015, provided over \$313,000 to 23 projects in the Ashburton Zone.

Council has budgeted \$2 million to undertake a review of the stockwater network in 2015/16.

Sustainable development

The Local Government Act, under which Council functions, specifies that one of the purposes of Local Government is to meet the 'current and future needs of their communities'. This includes providing good-quality local infrastructure and public services and the performance of regulatory functions.

In developing its work programme for the next 10 years, Council has looked at taking an approach that best meets the current and future needs of our community.

Environmentally sustainable development is always going to be an important consideration in our district, where our livelihood depends heavily on our environment. We need to protect what we have, so that future generations can enjoy a lifestyle that is as good as or better than we enjoy now. The Ashburton District Biodiversity Action Plan 2011-16, adopted by Council in 2011, is an example of Council's commitment to this protection. Under this Plan Council has allocated \$15,000 per year (before inflation adjustment) to protect and/or enhance indigenous biodiversity in the Ashburton District through community projects.

Council is also investigating options to reduce water extractions from the Ashburton River to service the current stockwater network. This is an ongoing project and shows Council's commitment to sustainable water management.

But sustainable development is not just about the natural environment. Council has, or participates in, a broad range of initiatives designed to enhance community wellbeing throughout the district. These include:

- Village community strategic plans are being reviewed or prepared over the next three years. The Methven and Rakaia plans were reviewed in 2009 and the Mayfield plan was developed in 2013. With a new Hinds and District Citizens Association being formed in 2014, it is likely that a further plan will be developed. It is expected that the Mt Somers strategic plan will also be reviewed as the current plan dates to 2003.
- Under Council's Ashburton Stormwater strategy, Council has identified infrastructure upgrades to address localised surface flooding and a high level of treatment prior to disposal into the environment. This complies with the proposed Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan and shows Council's desire to provide a high level of service in this area.

- Council is involved in a number of regional and national initiatives and forums that promote sharing and collaboration between Councils and other agencies. These include the Canterbury Mayoral Forum, Canterbury CEO Forum and the Canterbury Regional Strategy and Policy Forum. Council will continue developing these relationships to strengthen existing ties and determine opportunities for improved sharing and efficiencies between agencies.
- The Ashburton District Social Wellbeing Forum (hosted by Council) brings central government and community agencies operating in the social services sector together in Ashburton to discuss issues relevant to the district and to develop programmes that fit our local needs. The next forum is scheduled for 2015. The Ashburton Social Wellbeing Strategy has been developed through this forum and Council is intending to review the strategy in 2015/16.
- The Ashburton District Youth Council brings together youth representatives from within the district to learn leadership skills and advocate Council on behalf of young people in our community.
- Ashburton District Health Committee advocates for our community on health issues. Council works closely with the Canterbury District Health Board, Ashburton Hospital, Rural Canterbury PHO and local healthcare professionals to identify ways to improve the provision for healthcare in the district.
- The Canterbury Water Management Strategy has been developed to promote the sustainable development of the region's water resources. Ashburton District Council has been an active participant in this process from the outset. Local implementation of the strategy is determined through Zone Water Management Committees and Implementation Programmes. The Ashburton Zone Implementation Programme (ZIP) was developed in 2011 and work is continuing on achieving the actions in this plan over the next ten years.

These are examples of the wide range of initiatives Council will be involved in over the next 10 years, in addition to its day to day activities and decision-making processes, which promote sustainable development.

Regional governance

Environment Canterbury (ECan) is the regional council with responsibilities over

the Canterbury region. Under the Local Government Act 2002, the general purpose of regional councils is the same as territorial authorities, such as Ashburton District Council. However, regional councils also have other specific responsibilities, such as air and water quality.

ECan has been governed by commissioners since the government review of the organisation in 2009. The structure of regional governance in Canterbury is currently under review. It is possible that this could result in a re-organisation of ECan's current functions, and who holds these responsibilities. Options may include:

- Maintaining the status quo with ECan continuing its current role as the regional authority (this may be with commissioners, elected members or a combination of both)
- Having local authorities assume responsibility for regional government functions. This option could include amalgamations of current territorial authorities or even a single Canterbury council with unitary authority status

The direction has not yet been determined, with public consultation is currently being undertaken with submissions closing on 1 May 2015. For the purpose of this plan, Council has assumed regional governance will continue as 'status quo' and this will be updated as information becomes available.

New Zealand Transport Agency subsidy funding

Maintenance and renewals work on our roading network is currently funded from Council rates and the National Land Transport Fund (NLTF). The amount provided from the NLTF is determined by the New Zealand Transport Agency's (NZTA) Funding Assistance Rate (FAR).

NZTA decides national funding levels in April each year, which directly influences how much of Council's overall programme will attract funding. It is expected that this will result in an approximate increase of \$390,000 in funding from NZTA in 2015/16. This will be increased at the FAR rate - 1% in 2016/17, a further 1% for the remainder of the 10 years of the Long Term Plan.

Council will continue to advocate to both the Government and NZTA for an increased subsidy level that addresses the disproportionate cost currently being met by residents.

Community outcomes

What are community outcomes?

Community outcomes are what Council aims to achieve as part of its purpose to provide quality and cost-effective infrastructure, regulatory services and community facilities and services for residents of Ashburton District.

Community outcomes guide the levels of service provided by Council and assist Council in prioritising and decision making. They also help the community to understand Council's direction, decisions and actions.

Review of community outcomes

Council has reviewed its community outcomes as part of the preparation of this Long Term Plan. Council chose to retain the community outcomes agreed on in 2012 with only minor changes.

Community outcomes monitoring and reporting

Council currently monitors progress made toward achieving community outcomes and reports on this every three years through the "Ashburton District State of the Community Report".

The report discusses key indicators across the broad range of sectors that our community outcomes cover and allows us to assess our progress by understanding whether things are improving, remaining static, fluctuating or declining over time. Monitoring our progress means we can evaluate the success of our current and past initiatives and spot where resources might need to be allocated in the future.

The full "Ashburton District State of the Community" report is available on the Ashburton District Council website www.ashburtondc.govt.nz



Ashburton District's community outcomes

Vision Statement

Ashburton District: The district of choice for lifestyle and opportunity.

Outcome 1: A thriving and diverse local economy

Strategic objectives:

- Our district's infrastructure and services meet our current and foreseeable future needs
- Our district is a desirable place to live, visit and do business
- Council's investments provide a return to the community and contribute to economic development
- Our water resources are developed and managed in ways that support our environment, economy and lifestyle now and into the future.

Outcome 2: Sustainable natural and built environments

Strategic objectives:

- People can access and experience our natural environments
- We understand the need to protect our natural environment and act to do so
- We have safe and attractive built environments that meet our community's needs
- Our community has access to information and services that promote environmental responsibility and sustainability.

Outcome 3: An enjoyable place to live

Strategic objectives:

- Our community has access to a range of cultural and heritage facilities and activities
- Our district has sport and recreation facilities that meet the district's needs
- Our district offers opportunities for all people to develop their skills and enrich their knowledge.

Outcome 4: A safe and healthy community

Strategic objectives:

- We have access to a range of health and social support services
- Environmental threats to our community's health are minimised
- We are well-prepared to respond to emergency situations.

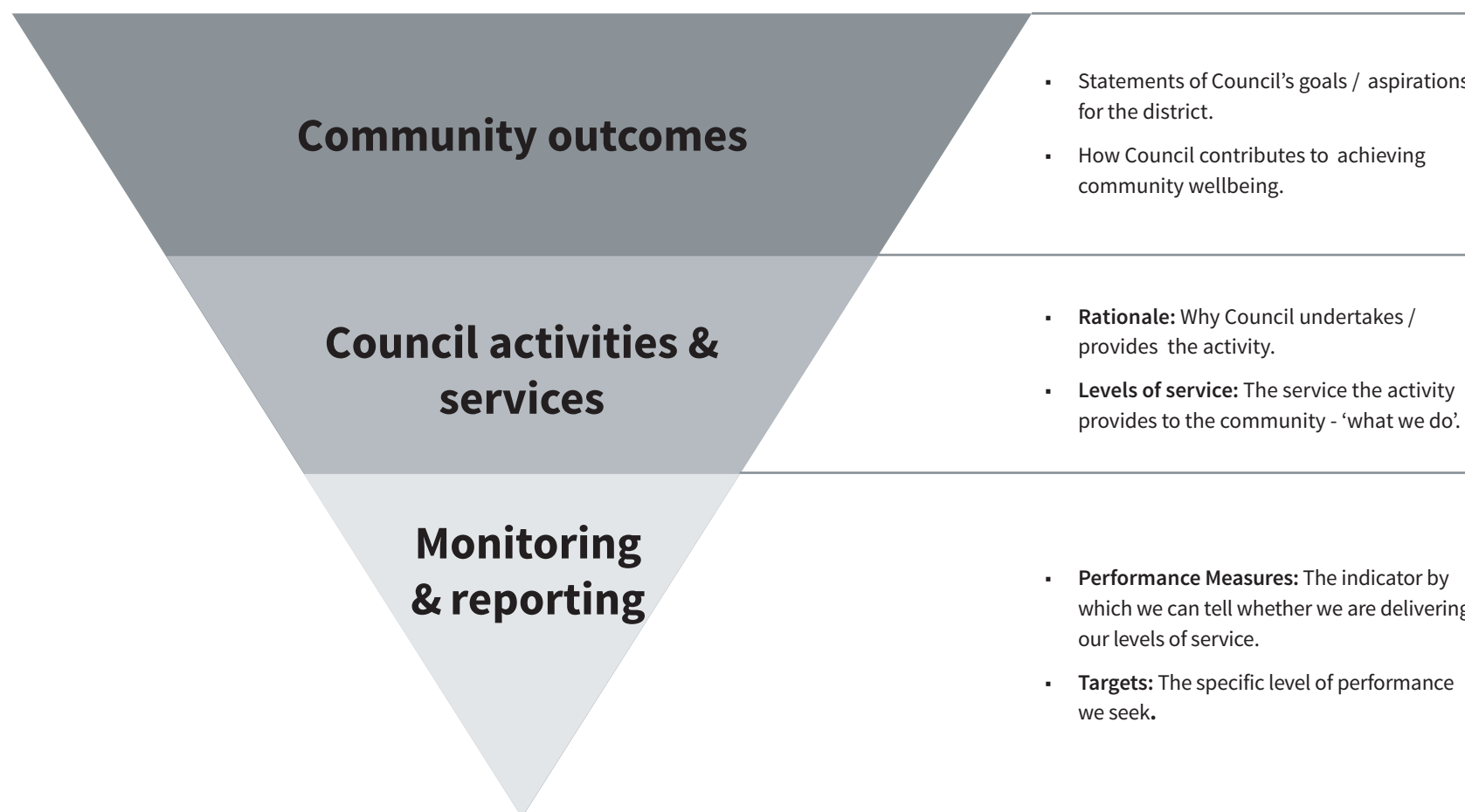
Outcome 5: An involved community with quality leadership

Strategic objectives:

- Our community is well-informed through open and effective communication
- We work together with community organisations, private sector and government to promote our community interests
- Our residents are proud of, and participate in, their local community
- Iwi and Maori have opportunities to contribute to local decision-making.

Community outcomes and strategic planning

Community outcomes form the broad base of Council's planning framework and influence why Council provides particular services, and the levels to which Council provides them. Levels of service are the 'what we do', further detailed in the "Council Activities" section of this Plan. Each of the activities have more targeted performance monitoring measures identified that are reported on each year through Council's Annual Report.



How community outcomes link with Council planning documents

Ashburton District Long Term Plan

The Long Term Plan is prepared every three years and details how Council will work towards the achievement of community outcomes over the coming 10 years.

The Long Term Plan includes Council's work programmes for the 10 year period, the budgets and how these are to be funded. It is also the Annual Plan for the 2015/16 financial year and contains key Council policies.

The Plan illustrates how Council intends to meet the current and future needs of our communities, and how we will measure performance in achieving community outcomes and monitor and report on performance targets detailed in the Plan.

Taking a sustainable development approach requires us to take a long term view of our activities and their impact on the district and on present and future communities.

Community outcomes are a key driver in determining Council's levels of service, work programme and budget. There are, however, two other key drivers influencing what Council proposes to do.

Legislative Requirements – Council has some legislative requirements it must fulfil, regardless of the contribution these services make to achieving community outcomes.

Political Mandate – Council's elected members have a political mandate to make decisions, including those around levels of service and work programmes.

Annual Plan

In years when Council does not produce a Long Term Plan, an Annual Plan is prepared to provide an update of proposed actions and expenditure for the coming year for each of its activities. The Annual Plan provides up-to-date budgets and details on specific areas of work Council has committed to undertake in the coming year.

The Annual Plan highlights any significant variations for the coming year from what was indicated in the Long Term Plan, providing reasons for those variations and an assessment of any impact of changes.

Annual Report

Council produces an Annual Report detailing Council's performance over the preceding year in terms of completing work programmes, meeting financial budgets and achieving performance targets each year. The report includes information on Council's contribution to achieving community outcomes and a statement of the Council's financial position. The report is independently assessed by Council's auditors.

District Plan

Council's District Plan provides a framework for the sustainable management and development of natural and physical resources. The Plan is a statutory requirement of the Resource Management Act.

The second generation District Plan was adopted in August 2014.

The District Plan is one of Council's primary tools to assist achieving a number of Council's community outcomes - particularly Outcome 2: Sustainable Natural and Built Environments.

Other Council strategic planning documents

Council has a number of planning documents that enable it to work strategically towards achieving community outcomes. These strategic plans detail actions Council and other organisations will undertake that will contribute to achieving our community outcomes.

Examples of these documents include:

Ashburton District Social Wellbeing Strategy	Methven Community Strategic Plan
Ashburton Open Space Strategy	Rakaia Community Strategic Plan
Ashburton District Sport and Recreation Strategy	Mt Somers Community Strategic Plan
Ashburton Walking and Cycling Strategy	Mayfield and District Strategic Plan
Ashburton District Visitor Strategy	

Financial strategy

Introduction

The purpose of the financial strategy is to facilitate:

- prudent financial management by Council by providing a guide for Council to consider proposals for funding and expenditure against: and
- consultation on Council's proposals for funding and expenditure by being transparent about the overall effects of those proposals on Council's services, rates, debt and investments.

The strategy assesses the district's current situation, with growth and land-use changes being two key drivers for Council investment. It also considers Council's other priorities over the coming 10 years and the impact of its work programmes and expenditure.

The financial strategy's objective is to provide direction and context for decision-making in the allocation, management and use of Ashburton District Council's financial resources. Namely, the financial strategy guides Council decisions over income, expenditure, borrowing and investments.

The strategy includes limits on rates levels, rates rises and borrowing and aims to promote financial stability for Council and also affordability and value for money for the community over the short, medium and long term.

Financial Goals

1. To ensure Council remains financially stable, while giving focus to financing key Council priorities
2. To promote the prudent use of ratepayers' money, together with other funding available to deliver agreed levels of service, cater for growth and to maintain a sound asset management approach
3. To ensure Council rates and fees are kept to a level commensurate with its levels of service obligations
4. To provide financial parameters, in which Council's work programmes are to be achieved.

Ashburton District – continued expansion

Ashburton District's economy was based primarily on sheep and beef farming and growing grain. These sectors remain important to the district, but in recent years the expansion of irrigated farmland and the reliability of irrigation has led to a shift in land use to dairy farming and specialised crops, such as seeds.

This change, combined with the continued growth in agricultural support businesses and primary product processing, has seen the district's economic base expand and the population grow strongly over the past 10 years.

A report prepared by Infometrics states the gross domestic product of Ashburton District was \$1,643 million for the year to September 2013. This was an increase of 4.2%, compared to the previous 12 months. New Zealand's gross domestic product increased by 2.6% over the same period.

Population growth, coupled with the land use changes and increased heavy traffic on our roads, has resulted in significant pressure on our roads. Council recognises that there is a strong community demand in this area and has subsequently included budget for road maintenance and upgrade expenditure. This will result in an increase in rates.

The Council has taken into account both an increasing population and community expectations in terms of the facilities and services provided. A growing population means we are increasingly able to support improvements in community services and facilities.

The last few years have seen a significant change for Ashburton District Council in terms of the levels of service it provides in the area of community facilities. The opening of the new EA Networks Centre and the new Ashburton Art Gallery and Heritage Centre in 2015 has changed the level of service in these areas.

These two projects impact on the level of rates required by Council to fund the construction and operation of the facilities. This will see increases in rates and in Council's debt, over the 10 year Plan. The Financial Strategy details how Council plans to fund the additional costs and operate within limits set on rate levels, rate increases and borrowing levels.

Looking Forward – population growth and land use change

Population

Ashburton District is one of New Zealand's fastest growing rural districts with a population increase of 22% since 2001 (approx. 1.7% p.a.). This period of rapid but consistent growth follows an earlier period of little or no growth.

Long-term population projections (to 2046) have been developed based on consideration of historic trends, Statistics NZ projections (to 2031), drivers of growth and constraining factors.¹

Long-Term Population Projections ²	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026	Change #	Change %
Ashburton District	28,030	30,750	32,510	34,110	35,185	7,155	26

Statistics NZ publish high, medium and low population projections. The October 2012 high projection suggests sustained growth at current rates, while the low projection shows a population plateau at about the current level. Both the low and medium projections have been revised upwards since the previous release in 2010, while the high projection remained similar.

By 2031 the projected population is expected to be in the range 30,000 to 38,000. Council has previously adopted the high projections for demand planning purposes. Projections beyond 2031 are not currently published by Statistics NZ, so these need to be extended to support the 30-year Infrastructure Strategy (2015-45).

If the current average number of residents per household of 2.5 remains constant over this period, it will mean approximately 1,070 additional homes will need to be built over the period of the Long Term Plan.

Impact of population increase

If our population increases by the number forecast, we will need to cater for an

¹ Population Trends and Projections for Asset Management Planning, July 2014, Opus

² Ibid

additional 110 homes in the district each year. The increase in population is likely to be greatest in the towns of Ashburton, Methven and Rakaia and on farms, as worker accommodation is built and provided.

Ashburton, Methven and Rakaia are well served with network infrastructure and can accommodate expected population growth with minimal additional capital or operational expenditure. Council plans for population growth when undertaking renewals of network infrastructure, particularly with water and wastewater. In addition to this, developers help fund this additional capacity through development contributions.

Other Council services are likely to experience an increase in demand. It is expected this will be catered for largely using existing resources and will have little impact on Council's ability to provide services or on the cost providing the services.

The additional population and resulting households increase Council's rating base. This assists with funding the costs associated with catering for growth and maintaining levels of service. If there were an additional 110 homes in the district in a year and each paid rates of \$1,500 this would increase Council's revenue by \$165,000 – currently a little under 1% of Council's rate requirement.

	2015/ 16	2016/ 17	2017/ 18	2018/ 19	2019/ 20
Rateable properties	15,372	15,483	15,592	15,702	15,812

	2020/21	2021/ 22	2022/23	2023/ 24	2024/25
Rateable properties	15,922	16,032	16,142	16,252	16,362

Land Use - rural

The majority of land in the Ashburton District is rural farmland. The district has the highest concentration of irrigated land in New Zealand and the area of land under irrigation is continuing to increase. This in turn is leading to changes in the use of land, with a reduction in dry stock farming and some arable farming and an increase in dairy farming and high-value cropping such as seeds.

Impact of rural land use change

Ongoing conversion of land to dairy farming is increasing our rural population as on-farm houses are built for workers and their families.

Most rural properties in the district provide their own drinking water and dispose of their own wastewater; and so long as this is done safely, it has little impact on Council provision of these services.

More rural residents will increase the number of cars and light farm vehicles on our rural roads. This has little impact in terms of the quality of the roads and maintenance requirements.

Milk tankers and other heavy traffic using these roads daily are increasing wear and tear on our rural road network. A number of roads are showing signs of premature failure.

Strengthening parts of the district's road network will be required, as the original road design is not capable of handling these heavier vehicle loadings. This work has begun and will continue over the next 10 years.

Land Use – urban

The towns of Ashburton, Methven and Rakaia are the main urban growth areas of the district. Ashburton and Methven continue to have new residential developments on the urban periphery of each town – expanding the urban footprint into the surrounding rural and rural-residential areas. Rakaia has potential for in-fill development with a historic subdivision that has remained unrealised, along with some development potential on the urban periphery.

In the review of the District Plan, which was adopted in August 2014, areas of future growth were identified for Ashburton, Methven and Rakaia. There are sufficient residential and commercial sites available or planned in Ashburton, Methven and Rakaia to accommodate current foreseeable growth for some years. The changes in land zoning in the reviewed District Plan makes further future development in areas identified more straightforward.

New network infrastructure within a new subdivision development must be provided by the developer and vested in Council. There are normally no capital costs to Council

on the development site itself. Council charges development contributions on new houses and business premises, which helps fund Council's investment in its wider network infrastructure to ensure growth is catered for.

The smaller villages in the district have some potential for growth, but this may be limited by access to network infrastructure. In particular, none of the villages have reticulated wastewater schemes and rely instead on on-site treatment or storage and disposal of wastewater. Compliance requirements can make this a costly option and is limiting growth in these villages. Council has no plans to develop wastewater schemes in any villages, but will continue to talk with village communities about options and preferences for the future.

Looking Forward – other significant factors

Canterbury earthquakes

Ashburton District has suffered less damage from the Canterbury earthquakes than districts to the north of the Rakaia River, though there have been local residents and property owners significantly affected.

Council's network infrastructure sustained no notable damage from the earthquakes and no provision has been made for remedial work as a result of earthquakes.

Detailed engineering assessments have been undertaken on buildings and as a result, several buildings have been demolished, particularly in the Ashburton central business district. This has opened up land for new developments such as the Eastfield Complex. Several other buildings have had strengthening work done, such as the Ashburton Library.

A building is considered 'earthquake-prone' if it fails to meet 34% of the current New Building Standard (NBS).

The Building Act 2004 requires Council to develop a policy for earthquake-prone buildings, resulting in the Dangerous Earthquake Prone Insanitary Buildings Policy, adopted 17 May 2012. The policy requires strengthening to 67% of the New Building Standards (NBS), however the High Court has since determined that councils cannot require strengthening above 34%. Council considers a higher level of strengthening is warranted to ensure the safety of our residents and visitors.

The Civic Administration Building and Ashburton Library currently meet 34% of the NBS. The Government recently indicated that changes will be made to earthquake-prone building legislation and there is currently a proposed amendment before parliament.

A number of changes have been proposed in the amendment including the timeframes for assessment and strengthening have been revised and are a risk-based targeted approach. New Zealand is split into three seismic risk zones (low-medium-high). Ashburton district is deemed high risk. The amendment is still in draft and is expected to be passed late this year or early next year. Council will review its policy in response to any new requirements.

Balancing the Budget

The Council is required, under the Local Government Act 2002, to ensure that each year's budgeted operating revenue is sufficient to meet operating expenses for that year (a balanced budget). The Council may set projected operating revenues at a different level from that required, if the Council resolves that it is financially prudent to do so, having regard to:

- the estimated expenses of achieving and maintaining the predicted levels of service provision set out in the Long Term Plan, including the estimated expenses associated with maintaining the service capacity and integrity of the assets throughout their useful life
- the projected revenue available to fund the estimated expenses associated with maintaining the service capacity and integrity of assets throughout their useful life
- the equitable allocation of responsibility for funding the provision and maintenance of assets and facilities throughout their useful life
- the Council's funding and financial policies.

The work programmes and budgets included in this Long Term Plan 2015-25 show a balanced budget in all years.

Inflation adjustments

The Council is required to include budgeted inflation adjustment for each year of the Long Term Plan. All budgets in the Long Term Plan have, therefore, been adjusted for expected price movements over the next 10 years.

Council's costs reflect the type of work it undertakes for the community and are significantly affected by such items as energy, bitumen and civil contracting prices. This is quite different from the average household and so using the consumer price index (CPI) to forecast increased costs for Council is not appropriate.

Price level adjustments in the Long Term Plan for the years 2016/2017 onwards have been derived from forecasts prepared for Local Government New Zealand by Business and Economic Research Limited (BERL) and deal primarily with areas of expenditure local authorities are exposed to through their business. These price adjusters are referred to in the strategy as local government price index (LGPI) and have been used as part of Council's setting of limits on rates and borrowing.

For more information on the BERL local government price adjusters (LGPI) go to www.ashburtondc.govt.nz.

Legislative limit on the amount levied by Uniform Annual General Charges and Uniform Annual Charges.

Council's Revenue and Financing Policy identifies the beneficiaries of each activity Council undertakes and applies an appropriate funding mechanism. The rating funding mechanisms include:

- Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)
- Targeted rates applied as a Uniform Annual Charge (UAC)
- Targeted rates applied on a capital value basis.

Section 21 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 states that the total amount of rates collected using a Uniform Annual General Charge and Uniform Annual Charges must not exceed 30% of the total revenue from all rates. This limit excludes Uniform Annual Charges set for water or sewerage (wastewater) disposal.

In 2015 Council collected 19.8% of its rates using the UAGC and UAC (excluding water and sewerage). This is forecast to increase to a maximum of 28.0% in 2018/19, and then reduces to 25.8% in 2024/25. This is primarily due to:

- Introduction of wheelie bins in 2017/18. In addition to the extra costs for this service, the ceasing of the use of rubbish bags means that approximately \$700,000 currently received from bag sales will be replaced by a uniform annual charge.
- The EA Networks Centre's operating and loan costs which are funded from the UAGC.
- The reduction in investment income as a result of using reserves to fund the Civic Building upgrade. (Council investment returns are pro-rated between the UAGC and the general rate with the effect that the UAGC is normally reduced, and the general rate increased).

While Council stays below the statutory limit, it is increasing the percentage of rates being collected by way of a fixed charge which impacts on the lower valued properties.

Council believes that it is appropriate to fund the fixed charge rates to this level, although acknowledge the impact that this does have. Council is also aware that approaching the legislative cap of 30% may restrict Council's funding mechanism in the future, specifically that Council may be restricted in the future to how much the UAGC and UAC can be increased over and above the levels signalled in the 2015/25 Long Term Plan.

Despite the increase in fixed charges as a percentage of total rates, Council believes the overall cost of rates on an average value residential property in Ashburton will be \$1,790 in 2015/16 increasing to \$2,540 in 2024/25 is affordable and still provides 'value for money' to ratepayers.

Rates over the coming 10 years

Rates Revenue

Rates are one source of revenue for Council. Others include fees and charges, government transfers and investment returns. Rates are a form of property tax and must be paid by all property owners in the district.

Rates are an important source of revenue for all councils. The percentage of Ashburton District Council's annual revenue that comes from rates varies from year to year and over time - for the 2014/15 year it was approximately 55%. Other revenue comes from fees and charges, government subsidies, investment income and a variety of other sources.

Council has looked to keep rate increases over the 10 years covered by the Long Term Plan to a minimum, while recognising there are upward pressures on rates that need to be considered. These pressures include:

- Operational and loan servicing costs of the EA Networks Centre
- Capital expenditure to improve roading
- Construction of a second urban river bridge
- Changes to kerbside collection of solid waste with the introduction of a wheelie bin services in 2017/18.

Rates Limits

The Long Term Plan 2015-25 has been prepared on the basis of the following limits on total rates and annual total rates increases:

- Total rates in any one year are to be no greater than 1% of the total capital value of the district
- Total rates increase for the 2015/16, and 2016/17 to be no greater than 5% plus LGPI each year
- Total increase for the 2017/18 year to be no greater than 9% plus the LGPI.
The reason for this increase in the rate limit is to accommodate the costs of the new wheelie bin refuse collection service, and the resulting loss of annual refuse bag sales of approximately \$700,000, which will have to be met from rates. The increase in this activity alone in 2017/18 is an increase in rates of \$2,303,822 (6.3%).
- Total rates increase for the years 2018/19 – 2024/25 to be no greater than 3.0% plus LGPI each year

	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Rates as a % of District Capital Value	0.23	0.24	0.26	0.27	0.27	0.27	0.28	0.28	0.29	0.30
Rate Increase (%)	5.2	4.5	11.0	3.3	1.6	1.9	2.5	2.5	2.4	5.4
Average LGPI adjustment (%)	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.8	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.4	3.5
Rate increase before LGPI adjustment (%)	2.8	2.0	8.4	0.6	-1.2	-1.1	-0.6	-0.7	-1.0	1.9

Explaining Council's Rate Limits

Council has set a higher rates increase limit for the first three years of the Long Term Plan 2015-25 due in part to changes to the increased operating costs of two major projects; the EA Networks Centre and the changes to the kerbside collection.

In addition, there are other extraordinary costs which impact over this period, including:

- Kerbside rubbish collection: Council will implement the wheelie bin initiative in 2017/18 for \$2.1 million
- Civic Administration Building: Council will invest \$16 million to provide a new Civic Administration Buildings and Ashburton Library

The impact on the increase in total rates on the first four years is as follows:

	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
EA Networks Centre	2.9%	0.6%	0.8%	0.5%
Kerbside rubbish collection	0%	0%	6.0%	0%
Administration building	0%	0.1%	0.2%	0.7%
Combined impact	2.9%	0.7%	7.0%	1.2%
Residual rates increase	2.3%	3.8%	4.0%	2.1%
Total rates increase	5.2%	4.5%	11.0%	3.3%

Please note: the table above shows total rates, and does not reflect the impact on individual ratepayers.

Council has decided rate increases in total rates for each year are to be no greater than:

- 2015/16 – 2016/17: 5% + Local Government Price Index
- 2017/18: 9% + Local Government Price Index
- 2018/19 – 2024/25: 3% + Local Government Price Index

It is Council's view that existing levels of services can be maintained and any increases to service levels can be managed within these limits. This view is reflected by the financial projections contained in the Long Term Plan 2015-25.

Keeping Within the Rate Limits

Council is proposing some budgeting approaches to keep within the rates limits set in this strategy. Specifically they are:

- Deferring the implementation of the kerbside collection to 2017/18
- Not budgeting for the construction of the hydroslide in 2016/17 or providing a grant to the Rakaia Sports Facility.

- Strategic use of forestry revenue and reserves – in the past Council has used forestry revenues and reserves to offset rates. Council is proposing to continue to use this approach and also sell off forestry land after the harvest of mature trees.

Council operating expenditure

Providing services and day-to-day maintenance of assets is budgeted for through operating expenditure. Council is required to ensure it raises sufficient revenue to cover its forecast operating expenditure, including depreciation, unless it considers it prudent not to do so.

Council's operating expenditure has risen nearly 70% in the past five years. Key drivers behind this expenditure have been:

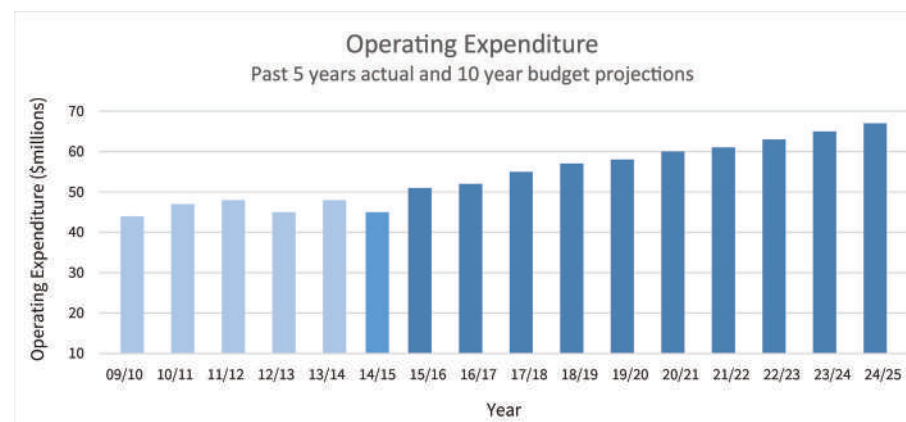
- Inflation costs
- Increased overhead costs for many Council activities (i.e. EA Networks Centre, Ashburton Art Gallery and Heritage Centre)
- Expenditure on community services and facilities.
- Servicing interest costs on debt for capital expenditure

Council has budgeted for operating expenditure to increase from \$51.2 million to \$67.2 million (or approximately 31%) between July 2015 and June 2025.

The increase is the result of:

- *Price increases* – contract fees and inflation mean it costs more to do business
- *Service level increases* – Council is providing a higher level of service in some areas, for example, a wheelie bin rubbish and recycling service, the EA Networks Centre and the Ashburton Art Gallery and Heritage Centre
- *Growth* – Council expects to cater for population growth of 7% over the next 10 years.

The following graph provides a breakdown of forecast operational expenditure.



Note: 2014/15 has been estimated based on Council's Annual Plan 2014/15.

Investing in our community – network infrastructure

Capital renewals

Council owns and operates significant network infrastructure assets on behalf of the community. These assets are the district's road network and the Council owned water, wastewater and stormwater networks. To undertake this responsibility effectively, Council must:

- invest in new assets to ensure growth is adequately provided for
- ensure assets are replaced as they reach the end of their useful life
- invest in new assets to improve levels of service as appropriate

In general, Council looks to at least maintain the levels of service it provides for the community by providing facilities and services that meet the community's needs. Each year, we need to ensure enough work is done to maintain assets and, when necessary, to rebuild or replace them.

Council has developed an Infrastructure Strategy which identifies significant infrastructure issues and outlines options for managing these over the next 30 years.

Capital renewal work programmes and budgets have been prepared based on agreed levels of service for each activity, which are set out in detail in the activity sections of this Plan. The total cost of delivering this programme is forecast to be \$115 million over the 10 year period. The total cost by activity group is shown below. More information on which activities are in each group and expenditure details can be found in the activity sections of this Plan.

Replacing assets at the end of their useful life is funded primarily through depreciation, which is included in the operational expenditure above. Different assets have different expected useful lives – the time you can expect them to work efficiently before they need replacing. As assets wear out, funding is put aside to pay for their eventual renewal – this is called depreciation funding.

Depreciation funding is rated for according to the replacement value of the asset divided by the expected useful life of the asset. Over time, this builds a fund for replacing the asset. This approach to funding is fair as ratepayers using the asset over its lifetime fund its eventual replacement, rather than just the ratepayers at the time that the asset is replaced. This is the principle of intergenerational equity.

Council can choose the approach it will take to funding depreciation, ranging from fully funding to not funding at all. In general, Council fully funds depreciation on its network infrastructure assets. Notable exceptions to this are:

- Road formation – the base formation of the road. This is not depreciated and expenditure required each year to maintain or upgrade the road formation is rated for in the year it is to be spent
- Stockwater races - Depreciation is not funded and expenditure required each year to maintain or upgrade water races is rated for in the year it is to be spent
- EA Networks Centre – Depreciation is partially funded to the level of required loan repayments. Council does not believe it is appropriate to fully fund depreciation on this new asset. Council is funding 100% of depreciation on items with a useful life of less than 12 years, and 50% of depreciation on those with a useful life of between 12 and 15 years. Council is not funding depreciation on anything with a useful life of greater than 15 years.

If depreciation funding is insufficient to cover the cost of asset renewal, Council will normally loan fund the asset replacement. The cost of borrowing is funded according to the funding mechanism(s) specified in Council's Revenue and Financing policy.

Council recognises that funding depreciation, as well as loan repayments and interest, is unfair on existing ratepayers, as they pay for the current and future renewal at the same time. In situations like this, depreciation funding is used to pay loan principal repayments. This approach also avoids significant increases and decreases in rates as loans are raised and repaid.

The following capital renewal expenditure is budgeted for network infrastructure activities over the coming 10 years to ensure Council can continue to provide current levels of service.

Council must look at the levels of service it provides, what it believes should, or could be provided and assess and prioritise these against our community outcomes. It must also look at what is appropriate for our community and what our community is reasonably able to afford.

Capital renewals for network infrastructure activities

Activity	2015/16 \$'000	2016/17 \$'000	2017/18 \$'000	2018/19 \$'000	2019/20 \$'000	2020/21 \$'000	2021/22 \$'000	2022/23 \$'000	2023/24 \$'000	2024/25 \$'000
Transportation	6,876	7,156	7,447	7,656	7,878	8,122	8,381	8,666	8,970	9,302
Drinking Water	1,420	925	981	1,501	987	911	1,055	1,141	1,168	1,237
Wastewater	1,151	1,130	1,237	1,385	1,576	1,697	1,543	1,534	1,356	1,821

New capital expenditure

The Long Term Plan 2015-25 details Council's approach to the levels of service it will provide over the coming 10 years. These levels of service are determined based on the following considerations:

- Legislative compliance – there are some levels of service for some activities that are set by legislation or through resource consent requirements. Examples are drinking water standards, wastewater collection, treatment and disposal and solid waste disposal
- Community outcomes – Council works with the community to identify goals the Council and the community should work to achieve. This process enables levels of service to be identified
- Community expectations – Council monitors community expectations regarding the levels of service it provides in a variety of ways including, an annual residents' survey, discussions with community groups and residents, referenda and consultation processes for the Long Term Plan, the Annual Plan and specific projects.
- Political mandate – Councillors are elected every three years to represent the community and make decisions on behalf of the community. At times, Councillors must make decisions, regarding levels of service that they believe are in the best interests of the community, even if some in the community disagree. This is an essential part of the democratic process.

Capital expenditure requirements

Capital expenditure (including renewals) is budgeted to be \$21 million in 2015/16 and \$19 million in 2016/17, due primarily to investment in road improvements and the Civic Administration Building review.

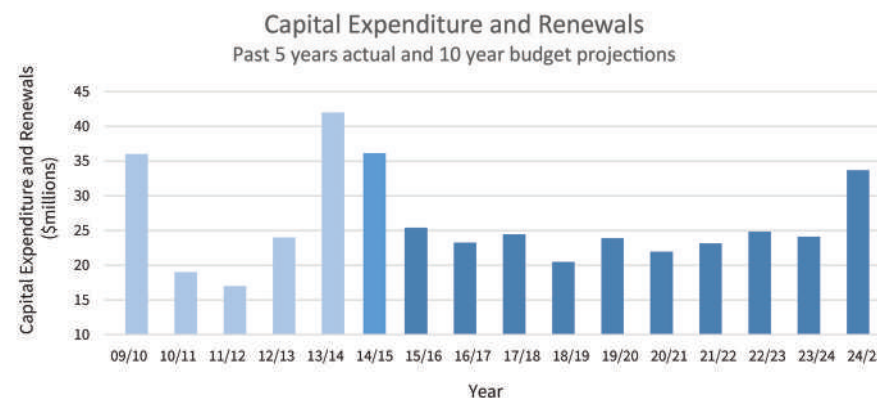
Over the next 10 years, Council has budgeted a total capital expenditure of \$417 million, including capital expenditure on network infrastructure transportation, drinking water, wastewater and stormwater.

New capital cost expenditure is mostly budgeted to be funded from loans, with the principal and interest being funded by targeted rates over 25 years.

The following new capital expenditure is budgeted for network infrastructure activities over the coming 10 years to ensure Council can meet additional demand due to population growth or improve the level of service. The new capital costs below exclude assets vested in Council as a result of subdivision.

New capital expenditure for network infrastructure activities

Activity	2015/16 \$'000	2016/17 \$'000	2017/18 \$'000	2018/19 \$'000	2019/20 \$'000	2020/21 \$'000	2021/22 \$'000	2022/23 \$'000	2023/24 \$'000	2024/25 \$'000
Transportation	1,433	1,483	1,474	1,516	1,560	3,445	3,437	3,431	3,627	8,548
Drinking Water	306	29	560	108	3,612	46	894	0	697	0
Wastewater	2,115	2,534	11	227	22	23	117	2,295	0	657
Stormwater	35	1,369	3,650	0	65	1,282	0	0	184	3,635



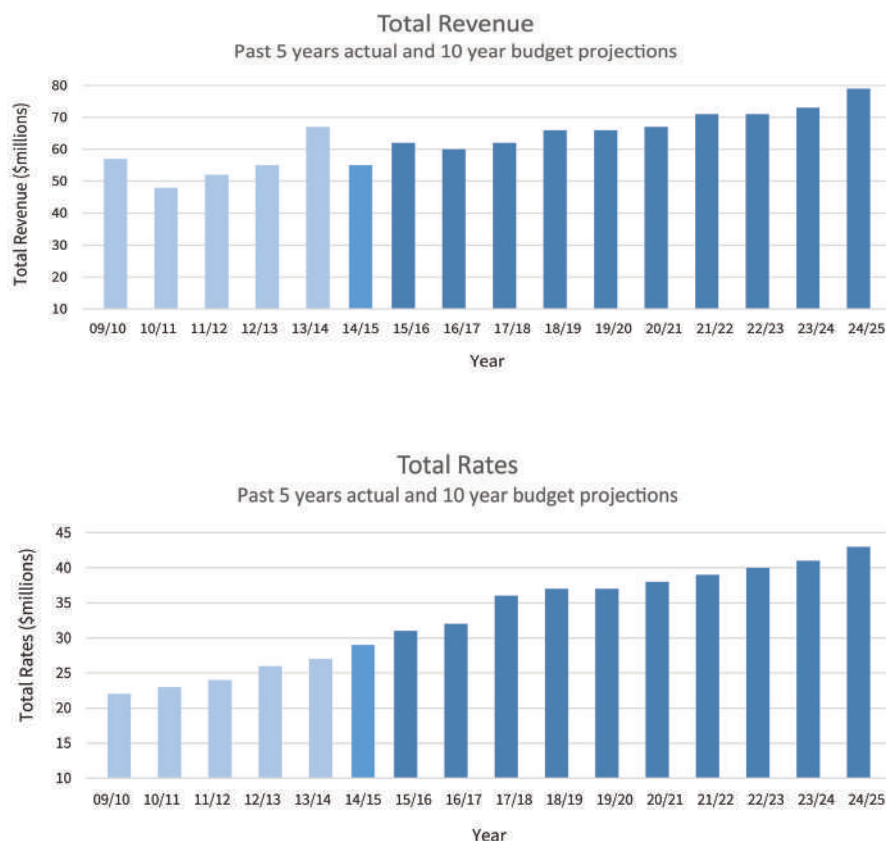
Total rate requirement

Total rate increases over the last 5 years have averaged 9% per year as outlined below.

The increases in overall expenditure budgeted over the coming 10 year period is driven by increased community expectations - in terms of both the standard and quantum of infrastructure and facilities. In addition, there has been an increasing community demand for Council to become involved or increase existing levels of services in areas traditionally considered as "non-core" activities.

The EA Networks Centre, in particular, has been extremely well supported by the community, despite the cost and consequent impact on rates.

The graphs below show the overall rate requirement and Council's total revenue for the past 5 years and the coming 10 years covered by this Long Term Plan.



Note: 2014/15 is estimated based on the Council's Annual Plan 2014/15

Affordability

The strong local economy has increased the rating base and the wealth of the district and has resulted in the district being able to generally absorb rate increases of the

magnitude indicated in the Activity Management Plans.

However, as the percentage of rates funded by the Uniform Annual General Charge increases, owners of lower value properties, who tend to have less ability to pay rates, may find the rates less affordable.

Although there may be individual cases of hardship for some ratepayers, as a result of these increases, the rating levels in Ashburton District have, overall, remained affordable and also remain at a lower level when compared nationally.

The increasing levels of services requested and delivered are generally meeting a high level of community satisfaction, as measured in Council's Annual Residents Survey.

Council's borrowing

In developing this financial strategy, Council has set in place limits on borrowing that aim to promote financial stability for Council and affordability, and value for money for the community over the short, medium and long term.

These limits have guided the preparation of Council's work programmes and budgets set out in the Long Term Plan 2015-25 and will be used to guide the preparation of future Annual Plan work programmes and budgets. Council will review its financial strategy and the limits contained within it through the Long Term Plan 2018-28.

Council can exceed these limits if it decides this is a prudent approach; however any breach of the limits must be communicated through the relevant Annual Plan, along with the reasons why breaching the limit(s) is considered prudent.

Council's limits on borrowing have been established, recognising two major projects that are planned to be undertaken over the coming 10 years. These are:

- Construction of the Second Urban River Bridge
- Civic Administration Building renewal.

Extensive community consultation has already been undertaken for the construction of the Second Urban Bridge. Initial consultation for the Civic Administration Building renewal has been undertaken through the Long Term Plan process and a full consultation is scheduled for 2015/16.

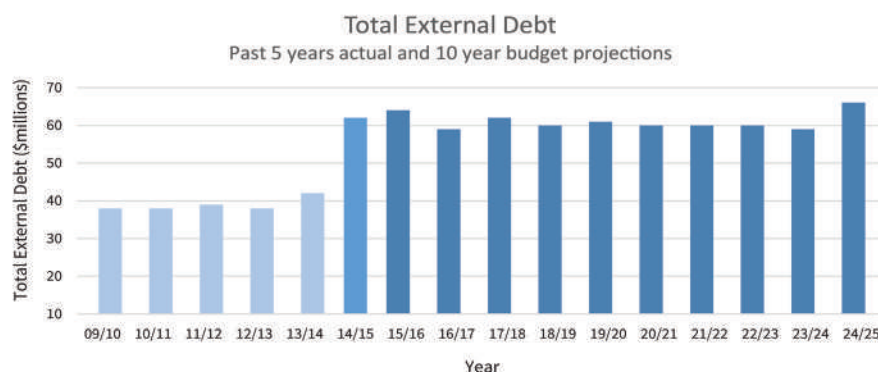
Borrowing limits

Council's policy on the use of external debt is outlined in its Revenue and Financing Policy and Liability Management Policy. By financing long-term assets through borrowing, Council seeks to strike an equitable balance between funding these assets from current and future residents. This is known as the intergenerational equity principle.

The Liability Management Policy details external debt limits that Council believes to be prudent and sustainable over the longer term. The debt limits are considered appropriate and within commercial financial norms. In setting these limits, Council considered the financial risks associated with borrowing. In particular, Council was concerned about the impacts that a significant increase in interest rates would have on its rating requirements through higher loan servicing charges. It also allows for market corrections without having a detrimental impact on Council activities.

During the period of this Long Term Plan, Council has budgeted to repay debt as soon as prudent to reduce finance charges.

External Debt: Council's external debt levels have increased to fund capital projects undertaken in recent years. Council had very low levels of external debt in 2006/07 but projects such as the Ashburton wastewater upgrade, Ashburton water supply upgrade and the Ashburton Business Estate development have seen debt levels increase significantly.



Note: 2014/15 is estimated based on the Council's Annual Plan 2014/15

Due to delays in capital projects, the 2014/15 debt projection has been recalculated and is now estimated to now be \$51 million. This is the figure that has been assumed to be the opening gross debt balance for the 2015- 25 Long Term Plan.

Internal Debt: As well as external borrowing, Council has used realised investment funds that have been used to internally fund capital expenditure. Council believes it is prudent to fund debt internally, when cash reserves enable this to occur. This reduces the net cost of borrowing as Council can internalise the lender's margin.

The areas where the funds have been used are required to pay interest on these internal borrowings and capital over the life of these internal loans to replace the lost investment opportunity. As at 30 June 2014, internal loan funding was \$20.7 million. If this had not taken place, Council would have \$20.7 million in additional cash investments but also \$20.7 million additional external debt.

Council has used internal funding from its investment pool in the past, and may do so again in the future. The current strategy is to borrow externally due to favourable borrowing margins (via the Local Government Funding Agency and other sources). This will be reviewed on an ongoing basis using Councils Treasury Advisor.

External debt limits

The Long Term Plan 2015-25 has been prepared on the basis of the following limits on external debt:

- Interest payments to service external debt are to be less than 20% of total Council revenue (excluding vested assets, infrastructure revaluations and other gains)
- Interest payments to service external debt are to be less than 25% of total rates for the year
- Net debt shall not exceed 175% of total revenue.

There appears to be a firming of financial and local government sector views that a limit of 10% of total Council income is an appropriate debt to revenue ratio ceiling. It is important to note that having debt interest > 10% of total revenue does not of itself mean that the debt is not sustainable. What it indicates is that Council's future options may be more limited and it should be mindful of its debt level and how it is to be managed. The cost of borrowing may also increase if lenders perceive a greater risk.

External debt limits

	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Interest as a % of revenue*	5.0	5.5	5.6	5.5	5.5	5.4	5.0	5.0	4.9	4.4
Interest as a % of rates revenue	10	11	10	10	10	10	9	9	9	8

*Excluding vested assets, revaluation gains, and gains on disposal of assets.

Managing interest rate risk

Currently, interest rates are at historic low levels. If Council was carrying high levels of external debt, any marked increase in interest rates could present difficulty for it to manage the increased cost of capital in the future.

Council has debt management policies with measures and approaches that seek to minimise the impact of any such interest rate increase on Council's overall financial position.

Cash reserves

Council's projected balance sheet shows external gross debt of \$66 million by 2024/25 and a building up of cash reserves to \$44 million over the same period.

Much of the cash generated is from general rate activities (such as sales in the Ashburton Business Estate) and cannot be used to repay debt funded from targeted rates (such as for water or wastewater capital expenditure). Over this period, cash reserves also increase through repayment of internal debt.

Currently, Council's cash reserves are insufficient to enable further internal borrowing. This limits Council's options in terms of structuring its overall debt profile.

Council considers it prudent to rebuild the cash holdings (primarily through land sales and depreciation funding). This will increase Council's funding flexibility by enabling cash reserves to be used, or internally borrowed against, rather than requiring external borrowing.

Council's financial position in 2025

Council's financial projections for the next 10 years show the following picture:

- Council's total assets in 2025 are forecast to be \$1,037 million (2014: \$710 million)
- Total equity is forecast to be \$958 million (2014: \$657 million)
- Debt is forecast to be \$66 million (\$2014: \$43 million) and to be 6.3% of total assets (2014: 6.0%)
- Council's cash investments are budgeted to be \$44 million, largely as a result of land sales and internal loan repayments over the 10 years
- Rates revenue is budgeted to contribute 54% of total income (2014: 40%)
- At no time over the period 2015 – 25 is Council expecting to breach its debt ratio limits
- Council will remain in a strong financial position.

Council approach to debt security

Council provides lenders with security on its borrowings through a debenture trust deed. This gives lenders a charge over Council's rates income. In the unlikely event of Council defaulting on a loan, the lender has the ability to ensure a rate is set to recover the outstanding amount owed. This security is attractive to lenders and helps ensure Council can obtain ongoing support for its debt programme and reduces the margins lenders require on their investment (the interest rate paid by Council).

Council's Treasury Management Policy also allows Council to give security over specific assets, where there is a direct relationship between the debt and the asset being funded and Council considers security over the asset is preferable to security over its rates income. Currently, Council has no securities issued over its assets and the Long Term Plan 2015-25 does include any provision to secure debt directly over assets.

Council's approach to debt security seeks to maximise access to the capital needed for providing appropriate services to the community at the lowest cost possible.

Council's financial investments and equity securities

The Council has financial investments that generate a return which can be used to pay for services and reduce rates. This section explains Council's objectives for holding and managing financial investments and equity securities and its targets for returns on those investments and equity securities.

Ashburton Contracting Limited

Council owns 100% of the 4,500,000 shares in Ashburton Contracting Limited (ACL). As at 30 June 2014, these shares had a net asset backing of \$3.16 per share - \$14,220 million.

Council's objectives in holding this investment are:

- To ensure local capacity and capability to undertake civil works, particularly focussed on infrastructure
- To promote competition in the district for civil construction and maintenance activities
- To form part of a balanced portfolio of investments

Council's expected rate of return on average shareholder funds is a minimum of 10% after tax, based on the rolling average of the last 5 years (excluding any tax loss offset / subvention payment or the costs of ACL's investment in the Lake Hood extension project).

This return, paid by way of dividend, is used to offset rates in the year it is received. This is budgeted to be \$435,000 per year before inflation. However, in 2015/16 Council have increased the budget for the ACL dividend from \$605,000 to \$1 million. The remaining years remain per the original budget.

Transwaste Canterbury Limited

Council owns 600,000 shares in Transwaste Canterbury Limited. As at 30 June 2014, these shares had a net asset backing of \$0.80 per share - \$480,000.

Council's objectives in holding this investment are:

- To provide an environmentally sustainable facility for the disposal of the district's residual solid waste
- To form part of a balanced portfolio of investments.

Dividends are determined by the board of directors and dividend returns are applied against the general rate and the uniform annual general charge as detailed in Council's Revenue and Financing Policy.

Cash

Council holds cash for the purpose of operating and maintaining stable cash flows. Council also holds cash in reserves largely for the purpose of funding the renewal of assets. These funds are invested in internal borrowing or deposits as provided by Council's Investment Policy. Council's target return on cash is to achieve the average 90 bill rate. The return on net cash investments is budgeted at 4.5%.



Part 3

UPCOMING PROJECTS

Major Projects 2015-25

Our district faces some major choices over the next 10 years. The decisions around these may affect what types of services Council provides and also how they are provided.

The following decisions have been a vital part of the thinking behind what is included in this consultation document, and will flow into the development of the Long Term Plan.

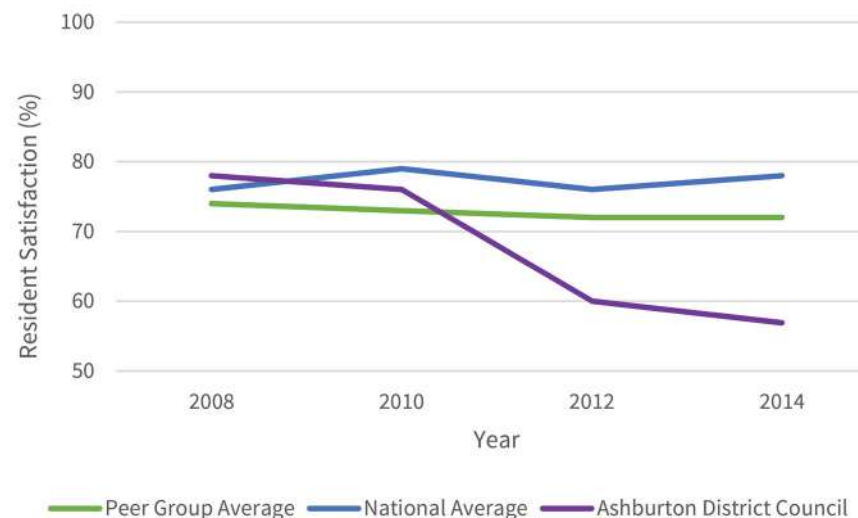
Additional Investment in our roads



Maintenance and renewal work on our roading network is funded from Council rates and the National Land Transport Fund (NLTF). New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) assess Councils requested level of expenditure and the subsequent amount provided from the NLTF is determined by NZTA's Funding Assistance Rate (FAR).

There is increasing pressure on our roads, mainly as a result of land use changes and subsequent increases in heavy traffic. This is apparent through the increased wear and tear of our roads, and could be contributing to a general decline in levels of service. The results of the 2014 Annual Residents Satisfaction survey indicate there is a

reduction of the level of service with 57% of residents satisfied with the standard and safety of roads compared to 78% of residents in 2008.



National Research Bureau, Communitrak Survey 2014

Council recognises there is a strong community demand to improve the condition of roads through increased levels of maintenance. It is necessary to increase investment in these roads to prevent any further decrease in level of service.

Several changes have been introduced around the levels of service in our roads.

The level of spend in resurfacing has reduced as Council has moved from an aged based to a condition based resurfacing programme. This has resulted in a more efficient programme of resurfacing work. The resulting savings have been used to rehabilitate and strengthen sections of underperforming roads. This type of work fixes pavement failures (e.g. potholes). Recent examples of where this work has been undertaken include work on Bridge Street, Moore Street, Forks Road and Arundel Rakaia Gorge Road (Forest Hill area).

Council is expecting the level of service around urban sealed road surfacing (i.e. the smoothness of travel) will decline as Council has deferred resealing these roads while

the Ashburton CBD is developed due to earthquake repairs and new construction is undertaken in the South Street area. Once these projects are completed, Council intends to reseal/strengthen these roads. This will occur from 2018/19 and will result in a return to the current level of service around smoothness of travel.

Due to staff turnover and last year's unfavourable weather patterns, the level of service around Council's response to service requests was lower than expected. To address this, the Long Term Plan proposes an additional staff member in the transportation team. This, along with the transportation team being fully resourced, means Council expects the level of service to increase.

There is some uncertainty around Council's assessment on the performance of the network and Council is intending to gather more information to improve future programme development. The data we have is fit for current purpose, but the improvement plan is to reduce the level of uncertainty around forward programmes. This will provide a greater understanding of the gap between level of service and the maintenance task required. It will also place Council in a better position when justifying funding requests to NZTA. This improvement work is to be completed by 2018.

Council will continue to prioritise our districts major roads to maintain their level of service, while accepting some smaller, less utilised roads levels of service will decline.

Council has budgeted \$650,000 (before inflation adjustment) additional funding for each of the 10 years of the Plan. This extra funding will be used for roading and street improvements.

Council has not yet decided where the additional funding will be spent. However, each \$100,000 invested in roads and streets could deliver:

- Two kilometres of resealing of road
- 500 metres of rural road rehabilitation
- 170 metres of urban road rehabilitation
- 2500 kilometres of shingle road grading
- 15 kilometres of light metaling/shingling of roads.

The review of the FAR in 2013/14 resulted in a positive adjustment for this Council.

There will be an increase in the Government funding contribution from 46% to 49% in 2015/16, 50% in 2016/17 and rising to 51% for the remainder of the 10 year Long Term Plan period.

NZTA decides national funding levels in April each year, which directly influences how much of Council's overall programme will attract funding. NZTA has advised that the FAR subsidy for the District has changed since initial consultation on this Long Term Plan. Although the total rate requirement for roading remain unchanged, a change in the subsidy has shifted some work from unsubsidised to subsidised. The transportation budget has been amended to reflect this.

Ashburton District stockwater network



Council has provided a stockwater service for over 130 years through a 2,583 km long open race network. In recent years, Council has progressively reduced the size of the network, closing races that are not needed.

Under the proposed Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan, there is a need to reduce stockwater sourced from the Ashburton River system by 2023. Council is presently considering options, costs and implications for potentially closing the stockwater race schemes in Ashburton District, in favour of alternative supply means.

Currently, 42% of core stockwater race users, who have no alternative access to a reliable supply of water are within one kilometre of an irrigation race or piped

irrigation network. Council is in discussions with irrigation providers to service some of the current users of the stockwater race through piped irrigation on a user pays basis.

Properties not able to be serviced by the irrigation providers could access water through new restricted rural water supply schemes or individual bores. Properties serviced from new rural water supplies will then be rated for the service.

Council considers it has an obligation to provide stockwater (or advice on alternative options) to properties due to the historic nature of the service. It proposes to continue work with the commercial irrigation providers to extend the network where practicable and will undertake a project to service the remaining properties through rural water supply schemes or individual bores.

There would be no impact on general rates. The extension of the piped irrigation network is likely to be undertaken by irrigation providers, with Council providing water rights in exchange. The ongoing maintenance will be funded on a user pays basis through those schemes.

The additional rural water supply schemes and individual bores could be loan funded and repaid through targeted rates on the benefitting properties or other funding sources. Council has budgeted \$2 million to investigate and progress the provision of stockwater to these properties.

The quality and reliability of the water provided by the option is expected to increase, with the exceptions being areas where suitable groundwater cannot be identified and where it has increased nitrate levels.

Civic administration building and Ashburton Library

One of the key drivers of the Long Term Plan project is to ensure our buildings meet the required strengthening of the Dangerous Earthquake Prone and Insanitary Buildings Policy. The policy requires strengthening to 67% of the New Building Standards (NBS), however the High Court has since determined that Councils cannot require strengthening above 34%. Council considers a higher level of strengthening is warranted, to ensure the safety of our residents and visitors.

Currently, both buildings meet 34% of the NBS. The Ashburton Public Library's design life of the earthquake repair work on the Ashburton Public Library works expires December 2017.



In addition to this, the Council Chambers are our Civil Defence Headquarters for the district, as well as the location where we would co-ordinate a response from - if an emergency struck. Council wants to ensure it has an appropriate venue and believes it needs access to a purpose built emergency response centre built to Importance Level Four (IL4). This means that its seismic capability is rated at level four and it can remain operational after a large earthquake. It also requires that the building reaches over 100% of the NBS.

Recently, the issue has become more urgent; catering for a growing population, increasingly complex work programmes and a broader range of core services has resulted in Council needing additional staff to properly service our community.

The existing Council office building is too small for current and future requirements and the continued pressure on staff accommodation has seen three departments of Council move out of the main administration building. Part of being able to provide great service to residents requires a building that works well and promotes efficient use of time and space. This is about improving how we do business with residents of our district.

This project will also consider what the most efficient and best use is for the former County Council Building and how to deal with the earthquake-damaged

Ashburton Library. The County Council Building is temporarily accommodating the Council Chambers while investigations are being progressed. The top floor of the Administration Building now houses staff from the villa.

Council detailed its intention to extend the Civic Administration Building in its previous three Long Term Plans. The project has previously been deferred due to cost and the impact on rates, given the construction of the Ashburton Art Gallery and Heritage Centre and the EA Networks Centre, and to also enable Council to evaluate options that will provide the office space required.

The first step, a space assessment, has been completed and independently peer reviewed. This will form part of the supporting information Council will use to engage experts to help develop a process to evaluate options. This will include a feasibility study, taking into account the recommendations from the 2014 Morrison Low report on the Ashburton Art Gallery and Heritage Centre.

This is a big project. There are a number of options. However, no decisions have been made other than something needs to be done. Council intends to review all options before undertaking full public consultation on the project. This consultation is expected to occur in 2016.

Council has budgeted approximately \$16 million for the project over the first three years of the plan, with \$900,000 in 2015/16 to undertake a review of options and begin progressing the best option. This is currently budgeted as capital expenditure. However, this does not preclude other options, such as leasing, being considered.

The cost of the project will be met from projected property sales and using the property reserve account. The cost of this project will be in foregone interest. This is likely to need an increase in rates in 2015/16 of \$45,000 (0.1%), a further increase of \$51,300 in 2016/17, an increase of \$256,000 in 2017/18 and in 2018/19 and additional \$447,000.

There is uncertainty regarding the final outcome of this project. However, while the new structure may be larger than the current buildings, it is expected the energy efficiencies resulting from a newer building will ensure the operating costs remain comparable to the current level. Therefore the assumption is that the operational costs of a new building will be no more than the operational cost of the current Civic Administration and Ashburton Library buildings. It is expected operational costs will be incurred from 2018/19 onwards.



Second urban river bridge

There are currently a number of issues associated with the current bridge across the Ashburton River, which connects the Ashburton and Tinwald urban areas. These include the reliance on one structure and capacity - especially in regards to traffic flows on to State Highway 1 - at peak times.

For many years, the Council and New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) have been aware of the safety issues for traffic accessing, crossing and travelling along State Highway 1 through Tinwald to and from the Ashburton urban area.

In 2006, Council and NZTA commissioned a Transportation Study Report on current and future traffic issues within the Ashburton urban area. Council evaluated options to reduce current and future congestion on State Highway 1 resulting in the proposal for a second urban road bridge across the Ashburton River. This is considered the most effective way to reduce congestion on the state highway bridge and will provide alternate access should the present highway bridge be unavailable.

Although the physical construction of the bridge and the new road corridor is not expected to start until 2025/26, there are still a number of project stages to be worked through. This includes obtaining necessary resource consents, developing detailed designs and preparation and tendering of construction contracts.

A Notice of Requirement (NOR) for land designation was confirmed by Council on 22 May 2014. Land designation is a statutory process to protect the bridge location and associated road corridor on both sides of the river. Council has begun purchasing properties which sit within the area that has been designated for the new route. Discussions will continue with the remaining directly affected landowners.

The overall cost of the bridge is budgeted at \$30 million subject to NZTA joint funding.

Wastewater scheme upgrades

Capacity issues with the Tinwald trunk main and the Ashburton relief sewer were identified in 2008. The Ashburton relief sewer is a trunk sewer main running from Creek Road (at Saunders Road) to the end of Trevors Road, a total length of 4,920m. The Ashburton relief sewer will be fully upgraded in 2016 at a cost of \$3.7 million (after inflation adjustment). There will be an additional relief sewer built from Grove Street in Tinwald. The expected cost will be \$720,000 (after inflation adjustment). These waste water scheme improvements will improve the service provided to properties. The Ashburton relief sewer will also cater for future flows from the Ashburton Business Estate and the proposed new residential zones around the south-east of Ashburton.

North East Ashburton water reticulation

Properties in the rural-residential area to the north east of the Ashburton urban area currently source drinking water independently from wells on each property. The shallow groundwater quality in the area is sometimes not of a high standard.

Council has extended the Ashburton water scheme network to service the Ashburton Business Estate. The scheme is proposed to be extended further to provide reticulated water to the properties between the town boundary and the Business Estate in 2019/20.

The design and consultation is scheduled for 2018/19. The project is budgeted at \$3.8 million (after inflation adjustment).



Overall rate requirement

The overall rate requirement takes in all rates collected by Council. It is important to note the rate requirement per property will vary according to the value of the property and the location of the property in the district.

Council has looked to keep rate increases to a minimum over the next 10 years, and within the limit set in Council's Financial Strategy of no more than:

- 5% excluding the LGPI for 2015/16-2016/17
- 9% excluding the LGPI for 2017/18
- 3% excluding the LGPI for 2018-2025

The increases in the overall rate requirement for the next three years are: (2015/16) 5.2%; (2016/17) 4.5%; and (2017/18) 11%. The table below shows the budgeted total annual rate requirement change proposed for 2015 - 25.

	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Rates as a % of District Capital Value	0.23	0.24	0.26	0.27	0.27	0.27	0.28	0.28	0.29	0.30
Rate Increase (%)	5.2	4.5	11.0	3.3	1.6	1.9	2.5	2.5	2.4	5.4
Average LGPI adjustment (%)	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.8	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.4	3.5
Rate increase before LGPI adjustment (%)	2.8	2.0	8.4	0.6	-1.2	-1.1	-0.6	-0.7	-1.0	1.9

What is causing the increased overall rate requirement?

The overall rate requirement for years 2015/16 – 2016/17 is significantly impacted by capital investment in the proposed Civic Administration Building and increased

operational expenditure associated with the EA Networks Centre and kerbside rubbish collection.

Other major reasons for an increased overall rate requirement are:

- Operational costs of EA Networks Centre
- Implementation of the wheelie bin initiative
- Civic Administration Building extension

These projects impact on rates over the coming four years as follows:

	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
EA Networks Centre	2.9%	0.6%	0.8%	0.5%
Kerbside rubbish collection	0.0%	0.0%	6.0%	0.0%
Civic Administration Building	0.0%	0.1%	0.2%	0.7%
Combined Impact	2.9%	0.7%	7.0%	1.2%
Residual rates increase	2.3%	3.8%	4.0%	2.1%
Total Rates Increase	5.2%	4.5%	11.0%	3.3%

Please note: the table above shows total rates, and does not reflect the impact on individual ratepayers.

Impact of growth and capital improvement on rates

Not all the additional rate requirement each year is funded by current properties. Each year new properties are added to the rating base, as subdivisions occur. This means the total rate required is spread over more properties. We refer to this as broadening the rating base.

Capital improvements also have an impact on rates. An example of this is if a farm is converted from dryland farming to irrigated farming such as dairying or cropping. The conversion requires capital investment and results in an increase in the rateable value of the property. While the rates paid on the property remain roughly the same as a proportion of value, the amount paid increases. We refer to this as deepening the rating base.

Both growth and capital improvement assist in making any increases in the overall rate requirement more affordable to the overall district community.

Indicative rate requirements by area for the next 10 years can be found on the following pages.



Local projects and rates by community

Ashburton

Transportation:

2015-2028 Ashburton Second Urban Bridge - \$30 million jointly funded with NZTA

Drinking Water:

2017/18 Tarbottons Road watermain extension – \$627,000

2018 - 2020 North-East Ashburton reticulation – \$3.8 million

Wastewater:

2015 - 17 Ashburton relief sewer – \$3.7 million

2015 - 2025 Ashburton sewer renewal and replacement – \$11.97 million

2016/17 Wilkins Road bypass – \$720,000

Stormwater:

2016 – 2025 West Street trunk main – \$9.59 million

2016 / 17 Mill Creek stabilisation - \$1.27 million

Rubbish and Recycling:

2015 - 2017 Closed landfill cap extension - \$289,000

2016 - 2025 Resource recovery park improvements - \$567,000

2017/18 Kerbside collection wheelie bin - \$2.2 million

Economic Development:

2015 - 2018 Civic Administration Building - \$16 million

2015 / 16 Ashburton rural fire shed upgrade - \$220,000

Parks and Open Spaces:

2015/16 and 2018/19 Ashburton urban neighbourhood playgrounds including Lake Hood - \$179,000

2015-2024 Ashburton Domain improvements - \$262,000

2015-2019 Argyle Park walkway - \$234,000

Ashburton residential

Capital Value	\$250,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$1,707	
2015/16	\$1,790	4.9
2016/17	\$1,852	3.4
2017/18	\$2,176	17.5
2018/19	\$2,246	3.2
2019/20	\$2,272	1.2
2020/21	\$2,325	2.4
2021/22	\$2,380	2.4
2022/23	\$2,406	1.1
2023/24	\$2,468	2.6
2025/26	\$2,540	2.9

Ashburton commercial

Capital Value	\$1,000,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$4,442	
2015/16	\$4,502	1.3
2016/17	\$4,670	3.7
2017/18	\$5,270	12.8
2018/19	\$5,423	2.9
2019/20	\$5,478	1.0
2020/21	\$5,569	1.7
2021/22	\$5,681	2.0
2022/23	\$5,770	1.6
2023/24	\$5,884	2.0
2025/26	\$6,097	3.6

Ashburton commercial – inner CBD

Capital Value	\$1,000,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$5,185	
2015/16	\$4,766	-8.1
2016/17	\$4,932	3.5
2017/18	\$5,764	16.9
2018/19	\$5,911	2.6
2019/20	\$5,973	1.0
2020/21	\$6,071	1.6
2021/22	\$6,191	2.0
2022/23	\$6,287	1.6
2023/24	\$6,410	2.0
2025/26	\$6,633	3.5

Ashburton commercial – expanded CBD

Capital Value	\$1,000,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$4,732	
2015/16	\$4,502	-4.9
2016/17	\$4,670	3.7
2017/18	\$5,270	12.8
2018/19	\$5,423	2.9
2019/20	\$5,478	1.0
2020/21	\$5,569	1.7
2021/22	\$5,681	2.0
2022/23	\$5,770	1.6
2023/24	\$5,884	2.0
2025/26	\$6,097	3.6

Methven

Wastewater:

2015 - 2025

Methven sewer renewal and replacement – \$894,000

Parks and Open Spaces:

2017/18 and 2020/21

New Playground equipment- \$84,000 and \$69,000

2015/16 and 2016/17

Increased maintenance budget Methven Cemetery - \$5,000 and \$5,130

Drinking Water:

2015/16

Methven / Springfield water supply upgrade - \$392,000¹

¹ This work will be funded from carry-overs in the 2015/15 budget and is not reflected in the capital budget in this Long Term Plan.



Methven residential

Capital Value	\$250,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$1,630	
2015/16	\$1,684	3.3
2016/17	\$1,794	6.6
2017/18	\$2,079	15.9
2018/19	\$2,122	2.1
2019/20	\$2,186	3.0
2020/21	\$2,204	0.8
2021/22	\$2,251	2.1
2022/23	\$2,342	4.1
2023/24	\$2,364	0.9
2025/26	\$2,448	3.5

Methven commercial

Capital Value	\$750,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$3,978	
2015/16	\$3,585	-9.9
2016/17	\$3,795	5.9
2017/18	\$4,313	13.6
2018/19	\$4,393	1.8
2019/20	\$4,489	2.2
2020/21	\$4,541	1.2
2021/22	\$4,636	2.1
2022/23	\$4,790	3.3
2023/24	\$4,866	1.6
2025/26	\$5,066	4.1

Rakaia

Wastewater:

2015/16 Rakaia - Primary clarifier weir renewal - \$60,000

Refuse and Recycling:

2016 – 17 Install weighbridge - \$131,000

2024/25 Rakaia - Concrete green waste area - \$170,000

Parks and Open Space:

2018/19 and 2022/23 New playground equipment - \$65,000 and \$95,000

Community Facilities and Support:

2015/16 South Rakaia Bach Association grant for drinking water upgrade - \$15,000

Rakaia residential (wastewater contribution paid)

Capital Value	\$250,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$1,714	
2015/16	\$1,702	-0.7
2016/17	\$1,779	4.5
2017/18	\$2,077	16.7
2018/19	\$2,120	2.1
2019/20	\$2,149	1.4
2020/21	\$2,180	1.5
2021/22	\$2,236	2.5
2022/23	\$2,269	1.5
2023/24	\$2,325	2.5
2025/26	\$2,402	3.3

Rakaia commercial (wastewater contribution paid)

Capital Value	\$750,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$3,685	
2015/16	\$3,326	-9.8
2016/17	\$3,472	4.4
2017/18	\$3,969	14.3
2018/19	\$4,007	1.0
2019/20	\$4,047	1.0
2020/21	\$4,094	1.2
2021/22	\$4,163	1.7
2022/23	\$4,228	1.6
2023/24	\$4,310	1.9
2025/26	\$4,470	3.7

Rakaia commercial (wastewater contribution not paid)

Capital Value	\$750,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$3,896	
2015/16	\$3,555	-8.8
2016/17	\$3,697	4.0
2017/18	\$4,191	13.4
2018/19	\$4,226	0.8
2019/20	\$4,261	0.8
2020/21	\$4,305	1.0
2021/22	\$4,370	1.5
2022/23	\$4,432	1.4
2023/24	\$4,511	1.8
2025/26	\$4,667	3.5

Rakaia residential (wastewater contribution not paid)

Capital Value	\$250,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$1,925	
2015/16	\$1,931	0.3
2016/17	\$2,004	3.8
2017/18	\$2,299	14.7
2018/19	\$2,338	1.7
2019/20	\$2,364	1.1
2020/21	\$2,392	1.2
2021/22	\$2,444	2.2
2022/23	\$2,473	1.2
2023/24	\$2,525	2.1
2025/26	\$2,600	2.9

Hakatere

Capital Value	\$150,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$1,047	
2015/16	\$1,134	8.3
2016/17	\$1,187	4.7
2017/18	\$1,237	4.2
2018/19	\$1,274	3.0
2019/20	\$1,283	0.7
2020/21	\$1,290	0.5
2021/22	\$1,330	3.1
2022/23	\$1,335	0.4
2023/24	\$1,354	1.5
2025/26	\$1,396	3.1

Fairton

Capital Value	\$230,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$1,189	
2015/16	\$1,277	7.4
2016/17	\$1,334	4.5
2017/18	\$1,385	3.8
2018/19	\$1,421	2.6
2019/20	\$1,429	0.6
2020/21	\$1,434	0.3
2021/22	\$1,473	2.7
2022/23	\$1,478	0.4
2023/24	\$1,496	1.2
2025/26	\$1,545	3.3

Lake Hood

Capital Value	\$550,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$1,780	
2015/16	\$1,827	2.6
2016/17	\$1,896	3.8
2017/18	\$1,992	5.0
2018/19	\$2,045	2.6
2019/20	\$2,064	1.0
2020/21	\$2,110	2.2
2021/22	\$2,153	2.0
2022/23	\$2,180	1.2
2023/24	\$2,233	2.5
2025/26	\$2,330	4.3

Mt Somers

Economic Development:

2015/16 Mt Somers rural fire shed upgrade - \$45,000

Capital Value	\$200,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$1,367	
2015/16	\$1,505	10.0
2016/17	\$1,554	3.3
2017/18	\$1,830	17.8
2018/19	\$1,856	1.4
2019/20	\$1,866	0.5
2020/21	\$1,873	0.4
2021/22	\$1,914	2.2
2022/23	\$1,923	0.5
2023/24	\$1,945	1.2
2025/26	\$1,997	2.6



Chertsey

Rubbish & Recycling:

2015/16 Extension of kerbside rubbish and recycling collection

Capital Value	\$200,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$1,001	
2015/16	\$1,160	15.9
2016/17	\$1,217	4.9
2017/18	\$1,501	23.3
2018/19	\$1,534	2.2
2019/20	\$1,550	1.1
2020/21	\$1,563	0.9
2021/22	\$1,611	3.0
2022/23	\$1,625	0.9
2023/24	\$1,653	1.7
2025/26	\$1,709	3.4



Mayfield

Parks and Open Spaces:

2016/17 Domain Playground - \$52,000

Capital Value	\$200,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$1,566	
2015/16	\$1,713	9.4
2016/17	\$1,765	3.0
2017/18	\$2,043	15.8
2018/19	\$2,071	1.4
2019/20	\$2,083	0.6
2020/21	\$2,093	0.5
2021/22	\$2,138	2.1
2022/23	\$2,150	0.6
2023/24	\$2,177	1.2
2025/26	\$2,233	2.6



Hinds

Community Facilities and Support:

2015/16 Domain Playground - \$60,000

Capital Value	\$200,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$1,122	
2015/16	\$1,168	4.1
2016/17	\$1,225	4.9
2017/18	\$1,508	23.1
2018/19	\$1,540	2.2
2019/20	\$1,556	1.0
2020/21	\$1,569	0.8
2021/22	\$1,616	3.0
2022/23	\$1,629	0.9
2023/24	\$1,657	1.7
2025/26	\$1,713	3.4



Dromore

Drinking Water:

2015/16 Water supply chemical storage upgrade –\$6,000

Capital Value	\$7,000,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$9,591	
2015/16	\$9,974	4.0
2016/17	\$10,332	3.6
2017/18	\$10,606	2.7
2018/19	\$10,801	1.8
2019/20	\$10,935	1.2
2020/21	\$11,067	1.2
2021/22	\$11,265	1.8
2022/23	\$11,644	3.4
2023/24	\$11,861	1.9
2025/26	\$12,875	8.5



Rural

The Winchmore community is now included in the rural rating boundary since its drinking water supply closed in November 2014.

Drinking Water:

2015/16 Montalto water supply upgrade – \$275,000

Economic Development:

2016/17 Willowby rural fire shed upgrade – \$135,000

Capital Value	\$7,000,000	% rate increase
Current Rates (2014/15):	\$7,462	
2015/16	\$7,421	-0.6
2016/17	\$7,728	4.1
2017/18	\$7,962	3.0
2018/19	\$8,120	2.0
2019/20	\$8,207	1.1
2020/21	\$8,280	0.9
2021/22	\$8,425	1.8
2022/23	\$8,734	3.7
2023/24	\$8,869	1.5
2025/26	\$9,801	10.5





Part 4

COUNCIL ACTIVITIES



Transportation **GROUP OF ACTIVITIES**

Roads • Footpaths • Cycleways

The transportation group of activities contributes to the following community outcomes:

- A thriving and diverse local economy
- An enjoyable place to live
- A safe and healthy community

At a Glance - Transportation

Council is responsible for the fourth longest road network in New Zealand. Managing our road network includes:

- Maintaining and improving roads and footpaths
- Providing on-street car parking
- Street lights and road signs
- Bridges and culverts
- Promoting safe use of our roads.

Keeping our roads and footpaths in good condition helps support our local industries and promotes safe and easy travel around Ashburton District for residents and visitors.

Council also works closely with New Zealand Transport Authority (NZTA), who are responsible for looking after the State Highways.

Service Rationale

To enable efficient travel throughout the district to support economic activity and social interaction.

Key upcoming projects

- Ashburton Second Urban Bridge - at an estimated cost of \$30 million, with a proposed opening in 2026

Contribution to Community Outcomes

	Thriving economy	Sustainable environments	Enjoyable place	Safe & healthy	Leadership & community
Roads	✓		✓	✓	
Footpaths	✓		✓	✓	

Key Assets

Transportation Assets	Description	Number or length	Footpaths	Metres
Roads	Sealed urban roads	192km	Ashburton	146,955
	Unsealed urban roads	4km	Tinwald	31,113
	Sealed rural roads	1,306km	Methven	16,519
	Unsealed rural roads	1,111km	Rakaia	7,904
Bridges	Council owned bridges	141	Mt Somers	1,340
	Private bridges	25	Hinds	2,995
			Mayfield	1,474
			Fairton	1,147
Kerb and channel	All types	250,716m	Chertsey	1,037
			Lake Hood	1,585
Streetlights	All types	2,551	Total District	212,069

In More Detail

The district road network (excluding the State Highways) is owned and managed by Council as the Road Controlling Authority. We have a road network of 2,769 km of which 1,493 km is sealed and 1,117 km is unsealed.

The sealed road network was developed to minimise the distance users needed to travel on unsealed roads. This network is being gradually extended through new subdivisions, with a sealed road within a reasonable proximity of all properties. The network hierarchy has local roads leading to main collectors, principal and arterial roads and finally to state highways.

State Highways, which complement the Council network and provide regional and national roading connections, are owned and maintained by NZTA. Council works closely with NZTA and the regional land transport committee to ensure appropriate transport strategies are implemented.

Council owns and maintains a footpath network of over 212 km in towns and villages across the district. Some of these footpaths also function as shared cycleways.

The timeframes to respond to customer service requests relating to roading and footpaths is specified in the operations and maintenance contracts.

The financial forecasts in this section are based on attribute and condition data with an assessed confidence level of B (minor inaccuracies, some extrapolations). Measures to improve our confidence in the data are described in the Activity Management Plan (AMP).

Effects of Changing Road Use

Changing land use, and particularly dairy farming, has resulted in significant increases in heavy traffic use on our roads, causing noticeable deterioration of the road network in a number of areas. This is because much of the district's road network was originally constructed with minimal structure and foundation. With more traffic and heavier loads, this is no longer desirable nor sustainable.

Strengthening parts of the district's road network will be required, as the original road design is not capable of handling these heavier vehicle loads. This work has begun and will continue over the next 10 years.

Maintaining Our Roads

Council is responsible for road maintenance and improvement works carried out in the district. Most of this work, apart from asset management and some of the contract supervision, is carried out on behalf of Council by contractors. Maintenance contracts are normally for multi-year periods in order to establish a partnership with the service provider. This is aimed at providing incentives for investment by the service provider, which in turn should improve the overall quality of service and work done.

Council is part of the Mid-South Canterbury Rooding Collaboration along with Timaru, Mackenzie and Waimate districts. The purpose of the collaboration group is to provide opportunities to share resources, ideas and approaches, with the aim of ultimately reducing costs and improving levels of service for the respective district's ratepayers.

The first initiative from the collaboration group is to compile one standard maintenance contract that is the same for each district. This approach creates efficiencies in contract drafting and will promote consistent contract documents, although each council intends to separately manage their own area.

Council will continue to evaluate service delivery options to ensure the approach used is the most cost effective and beneficial for the community.

Additional investment in roads

Maintenance and renewal work on our roading network is funded from Council rates and the National Land Transport Fund (NLTF). New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) assess Councils requested level of expenditure and the subsequent amount provided from the NLTF is determined by NZTA's Funding Assistance Rate (FAR).

There is increasing pressure on our roads, mainly as a result of land use changes and subsequent increases in heavy traffic. This is apparent through the increased wear and tear of our roads, and could contribute to a general decline in levels of service.

The results of the 2014 Annual Residents Satisfaction survey indicate there is a reduction of the level of service with 57% of residents satisfied with the standard and safety of roads compared to 78% of residents in 2008. See the major projects section of the supporting information for additional level of service commentary.

Council recognises there is a strong community demand to improve the condition of

roads through increased levels of maintenance. It is necessary to increase investment in these roads to prevent any further decrease in level of service. Therefore Council proposed for an additional \$650,000 (before inflation adjustment) of unsubsidised roading during the consultation period, which was subsequently approved.

More information subsequently became available on the amount of funding NZTA will contribute to our district's roads. The subsidy amount available has increased and will result in additional roading work of \$80,960 in 2015/16, \$127,756 in 2016/17 and \$179,508 (before inflation adjustment) annually for the remaining 10 years.

This effectively means we can do slightly more work on our roads than originally budgeted for.

Although Council's investment in roading and the total rates requirement remains unchanged, the increase in the NLTF subsidy amount available has shifted some work from unsubsidised to subsidised funding. Subsequently, there was a shift of rates from unsubsidised roading to subsidised roading. The transportation budget has been amended to reflect this.

More information on this project can be found in the major projects section of this Long Term Plan.

Second Urban River Bridge

There are currently a number of issues associated with the existing bridge across the Ashburton River, which connects the Ashburton and Tinwald urban areas. These include the reliance on one structure and capacity - especially in regards to traffic flows on to State Highway 1 - at peak times.

For many years, Council and NZTA have been aware of safety issues for traffic accessing, crossing and travelling along State Highway 1 through Tinwald to and from the Ashburton urban area.

A second urban bridge is considered the most effective way to reduce access issues onto the state highway and will provide alternate access, should the present highway bridge be unavailable.

Although the physical construction of the bridge and the new road corridor is not expected to start until 2025/26, there are still a number of project stages to be worked through.

The overall cost of the bridge is budgeted at \$30 million and it will be jointly funded by NZTA and Council.

For more information on this project, please see the major projects section of this Long Term Plan.

One Network Road Classification (ONRC)

NZTA have adopted the ONRC, a national initiative, which will guide how all road controlling authorities manage, maintain and deliver good quality local infrastructure. This will ensure a roading network that is efficient, effective and appropriate for present and future circumstances. It will provide road users with more consistency and certainty about what level of service to expect on the national road network.

Council will need to align its current roading priorities with the ONRC criteria from July 2018.

NZTA Subsidy Funding

NZTA provides Council with funding to help maintain the district's transport network through the NLTF with the funding level governed by the FAR.

The review of the FAR in 2013/14 resulted in a positive adjustment for this Council. There will be an increase in the Government funding contribution from 46% to 49% in 2015/16, 50% in 2016/17 and rising to 51% for the remainder of the 10 year Long Term Plan period.

NZTA decides national funding levels in April each year, which directly influences how much of Council's overall programme will attract funding. NZTA has advised that the NLTF allocation for the District has changed since initial consultation on this Long Term Plan. Although the total rate requirement for roading remain unchanged, a change in the allocation has shifted some work from unsubsidised to subsidised. The transportation budget has been amended to reflect this.

It is expected the ONRC will influence the level of NZTA funding Council can access for roads from 2018. As a result, if Council wants a higher level of service than considered applicable by the ONRC, the difference may be required to be fully funded by Council through rates.

Council will need to remain flexible and innovative to improve maintenance practice and make the best use of this potentially limited funding. Council will continue to strongly lobby NZTA and the government for funding contributions that are appropriate to maintain a quality road network in our district.

Minor Improvements Programme (MIP)

4-8% of NZTA subsidy funding is MIP funding. This allows for discretionary safety improvements and other minor capital works to be implemented by Council up to \$300,000 in value per project.

These projects are confirmed annually through Council and include intersection improvements and sealing, guard rails, stock underpass funding, bridge replacements and school safety.



Strategic Issues and Responses

	Issue	Response
Changing land use	<p>Our rural areas continue to undergo change in land use; primarily through conversion to dairying, dairy support and specialised cropping. This is one of the most significant issues driving future demand on the roading network. Milk tankers and other heavy machinery using our roads on a daily basis are increasing wear and tear on our rural road network. A number of roads are showing signs of failure.</p> <p>Additionally, the trend towards people wishing to reside on lifestyle blocks has changed the expectations of the travelling public in the rural sector, who see the smoothness of the road surface and the condition as increasingly important.</p>	<p>Several projects aim to reduce the impact of changing land use, including the Thompsons Track and Mayfield Valetta Road improvements. This principal route through the district also provides an alternative route to the state highway for inter-regional traffic between Selwyn and Timaru districts. It is well used by local traffic and is a main route for milk tankers and other heavy traffic. In addition to an improved road construction, the widening of these roads over the next 10 years will contribute to increased road safety.</p> <p>Key, high-use, unsealed rural roads rebuilt between 2000 and 2014 have had a clay-bound, wearing course treatment reapplied to help maintain the underlying structure and quality of the surface. This treatment has improved the ride and durability of the road.</p>
Historic pavement construction	<p>Much of the district's road network was constructed directly on existing land material, with minimal structure and foundation. Higher vehicle use has meant this type of roading is not now fit for purpose.</p>	<p>Council will continue to rebuild affected roads and apply appropriate surfaces to provide the underlying structure, strength and quality of the surface.</p>
Rezoning of light industrial	<p>Under the District Plan, blocks of land around Ashburton and Rakaia have been zoned for redevelopment as light industrial. It is expected this land will attract businesses to the area, resulting in increased traffic in these areas.</p>	<p>Council will continue to monitor the effects of this zoning and the effects these changes will have on the ONRC hierarchy and subsequent levels of service.</p>

NZTA funding	<p>NZTA have adopted the ONRC, a national programme to guide how road controlling authorities such as Council manage, maintain and deliver good quality local infrastructure. ONRC will influence how NZTA will provide Council with funding assistance for qualifying transportation projects through the “Financial Assistance Rate” (FAR funding). The FAR is a subsidy that is paid to local authorities for the maintenance and renewal of roads.</p> <p>For the past three years, the normal FAR subsidy for Ashburton District has been 46%, one of the lowest for rural councils in the country.</p> <p>Following a review of the FAR subsidy, new subsidy rates have been allocated to Road Controlling Authorities (RCA) for the future.</p> <p>Ashburton Council’s level of subsidy has been raised to 49% in 2015/16, 50% in 2016/17 and 51% for 2017/18 onwards. However, this final subsidy rate is still the lowest in New Zealand.</p>	<p>Council will continue to advocate government for a higher level of financial assistance. Council believes the district has a special case based on: the extent of the district’s road network; the relatively small rating base funding roads in the district; and the contribution the district makes to the export revenue of the country (which requires an efficient road network to transport goods to market).</p> <p>Council will need to modify its current roading priorities to align with the ONRC criteria from July 2018 as Council expects the ONRC changes will influence NZTA levels of funding from 2018.</p>
---------------------	--	---

Potential Negative Effects

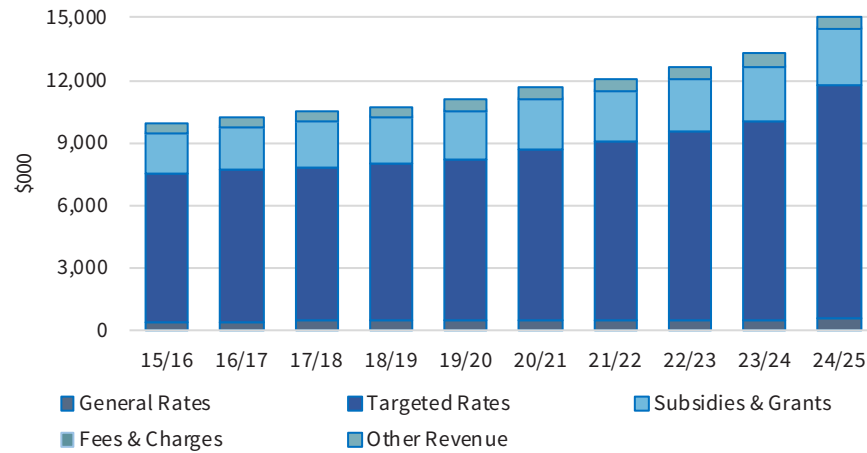
Climate change	<p>Climate changes increase weather extremes, which can affect Council’s transportation activity in a number of ways, such as the reduction in the efficiency of roadside drainage and increasing erosion.</p>	<p>Methods to mitigate the effects of climate change are built into the design of new assets and on replacement of existing assets. Some assets may need additional capacity as climate change effects become apparent, however climate change scenarios indicate there is sufficient time to plan ahead.</p>
Vehicle crashes	<p>Vehicle crashes can cause significant negative health and economic effects.</p>	<p>Council seeks to make its transportation network as safe as possible and works closely with NZTA on this. Road safety is managed through Council’s Safety Management System which monitors, investigates, plans for, and responds to, safety issues as they are identified.</p> <p>Council employs a road safety coordinator and works closely with the Ashburton District Road Safety Coordinating Committee and neighbouring councils to promote road safety in the district.</p> <p>Council is committed to the Safer Journeys Action Plan and incorporates the areas of concern, which are identified in the action plan, into our scheme designs.</p>

Strategies and policies that support this group of activities

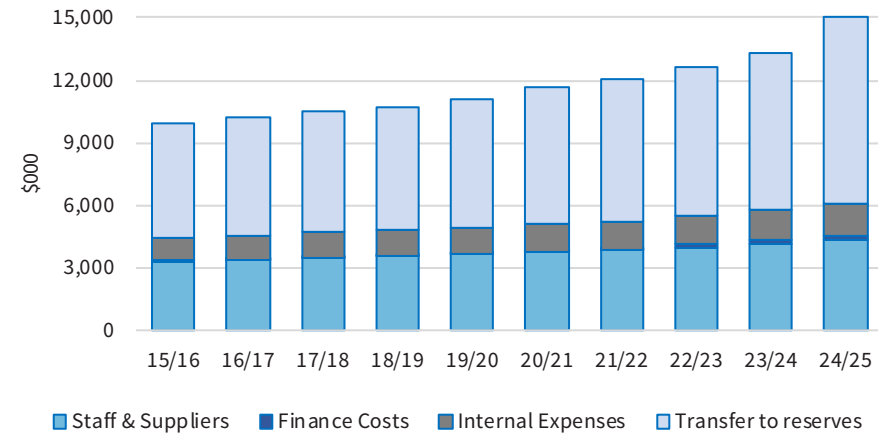
Strategy / Policy
Canterbury Regional Land Transport Strategy
Safer Journeys Action Plan
One Network Road Classification
National Land Transport Programme
Ashburton District Land Transport Programme
Ashburton District Walking and Cycling Strategy
Ashburton Town Centre Development Plan
Ashburton Parking Strategy
Ashburton Stormwater Strategy

Financial Overview

Operating Income Sources

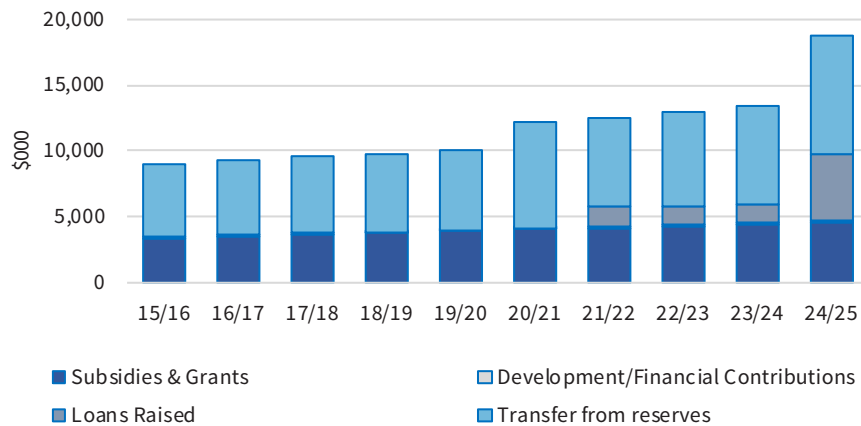


Operating Expenses¹

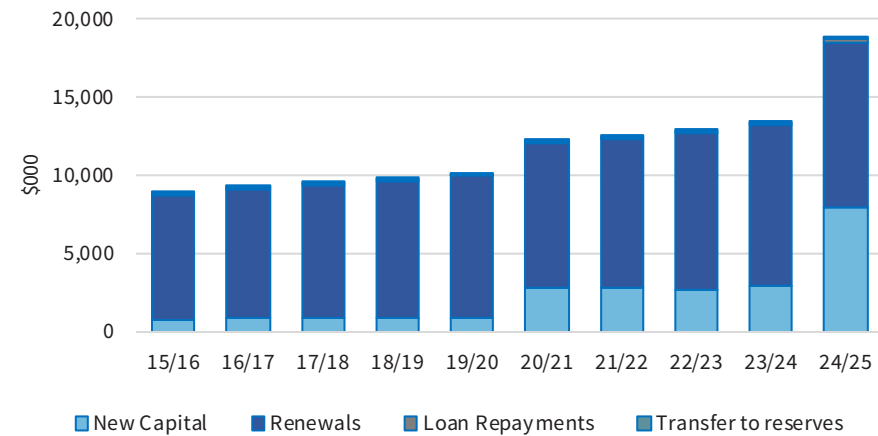


1 - Operating expenses exclude depreciation

Capital Income Sources



Capital Expenses



Investing in our Future 2015 - 25

Capital Works Programme

The following table details the annual budget for new capital works over the next 10 years. New capital work refers to the development of new infrastructure which increases the level of service provided and/or the capacity of the asset to service increased demand.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total new capital works	830	863	848	21,004
New capital work includes:				
Minor roading improvements	633	649	666	5,231
Minor seal extension	61	63	64	506
Minor work	31	31	32	253
Subdivision contribution to road network	115	118	121	950
New kerb and channel	0	71	73	575
New footpaths	75	65	67	532
Second Ashburton bridge design and partial construction (completion 2026)	0	0	0	14,433

Capital Renewals Programme

The following table details the annual budget for capital renewals over the next 10 years. Capital renewals relate to upgrades or maintenance of existing roads or other assets.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total capital renewals	7,968	8,284	8,596	67,673
Capital renewals includes:				
Unsealed road gravel replacement	978	1,003	1,029	8,076
Sealed road resurfacing	2,817	2,890	2,964	23,288
Additional roading investment	686	703	721	5,667
Drainage renewals	457	468	481	3,775
Sealed road rehabilitation	1,879	1,928	1,978	15,537
Partial structure replacement	40	41	42	331
Environmental renewal	4	4	4	35
Traffic services	96	98	101	793
Footpath resurfacing	792	813	835	6,613

Operational Expenditure

Operational expenditure refers to the general ongoing costs of operating and maintaining the assets needed to deliver the service and other costs required for service delivery. Types of work within operating expenditure for transportation over the next 10 years includes:

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Type of work:				
Sealed pavement maintenance	854	876	899	7,120
Unsealed pavement maintenance	516	529	543	4,302
Routine drainage maintenance	191	196	201	1,592
Environmental maintenance	439	450	462	3,660
Traffic services maintenance	602	618	634	5,019
Streetscape maintenance	203	208	214	1,692

Our Service - Transportation

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES	ACTIVITY	LEVELS OF SERVICE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A thriving and diverse local economy ▪ An enjoyable place to live ▪ A safe and healthy community 	Roads	<p>We promote safe use of our roads</p> <p>Our roads are smooth, safe and reliable</p> <p>The standard of Council's roads meets the needs of residents</p>
	Footpaths	<p>We have quality, smooth footpaths</p>
	Cycleways	

We have quality, smooth footpaths

MEASURE 1 of 1: Footpaths: The percentage of footpaths within a territorial authority district that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths that is set out in the territorial authority's relevant document (such as its annual plan, activity management plan, asset management plan, annual works program or long term plan). -NEW

TARGET: 85%

We promote safe use of our roads

MEASURE 1 of 1: Road safety: The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network, expressed as a number -NEW

TARGET: A reduction of 2 or more per year

Our roads are smooth, safe and reliable

MEASURE 1 of 3: Road condition: The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure.

TARGET: 90% (2015/16-2017/18), 93% (2018/19), 95% (2019/2020-2024/25) -NEW



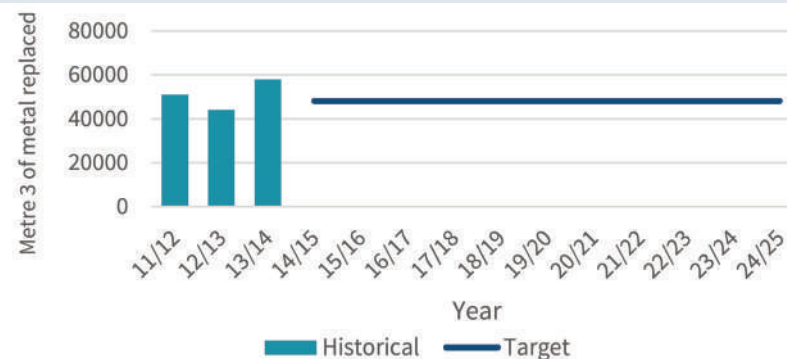
MEASURE 2 of 3: Road maintenance: The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced. -NEW

TARGET: 4% (2015/16-2016/17)
4.5% (2017/18-2018/19)
5% (2019/20-2020/21)
5.5% (2021/22-2022/23)
6% (2023/24-2024/25)



MEASURE 3 of 3: Metal on unsealed roads lost due to weather, usage and other factors will be replaced.

TARGET: Annual metal replacement if 48,000m3 when averaged over three years.

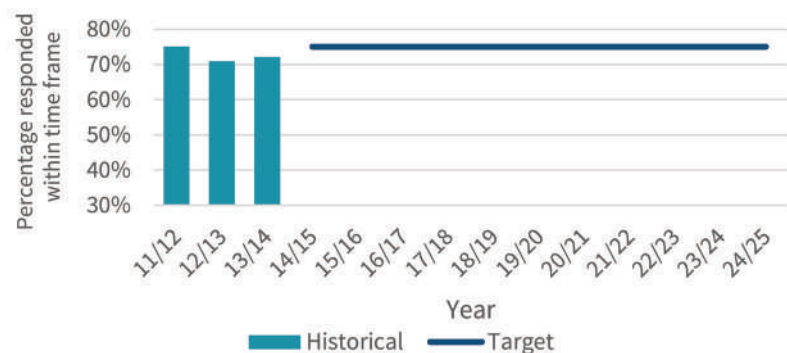


The standard of Council's roads meets the needs of residents

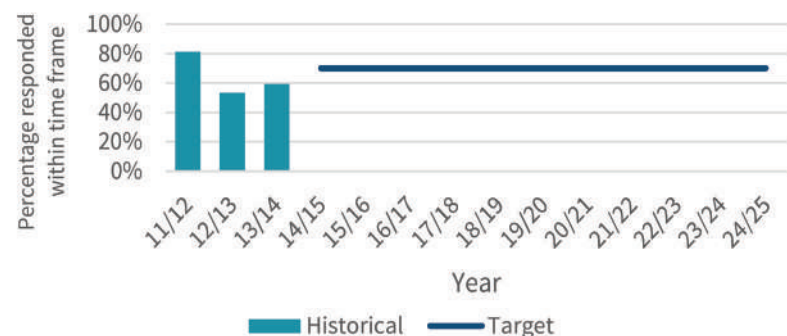
MEASURE 1 of 2: Response to service requests: The percentage of customer service requests relating to roading and footpaths to which the territorial authority responds within the time frame specified in the long term plan. [-NEW](#)

TARGET: Roads: 75% Footpaths: 70%

Roads

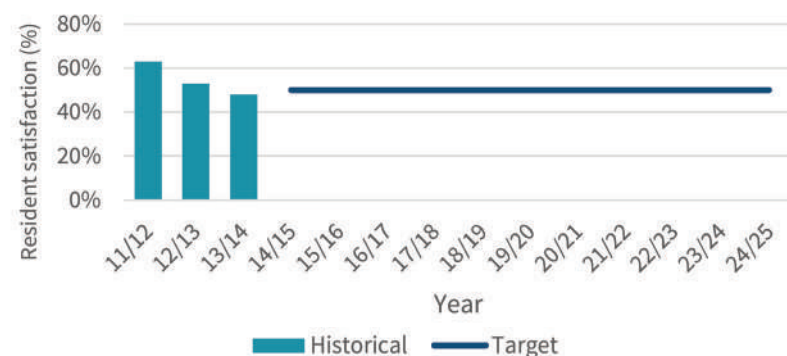


Footpaths



MEASURE 2 of 2: Residents are satisfied with the standard and safety of Councils unsealed roads [-NEW](#)

TARGET: 50% of residents are satisfied with Councils unsealed roads



Transportation Funding Impact Statement

For the year ended 30 June

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Operating Funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rate, UAGC*, rates penalties	380	428	437	448	458	471	485	499	515	533	550
Targeted rates	7,244	7,124	7,286	7,376	7,536	7,750	8,244	8,529	9,003	9,531	11,203
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	1,729	1,770	1,934	2,052	2,108	2,170	2,246	2,305	2,382	2,471	2,552
Fees and charges	8	8	8	8	9	9	9	9	10	10	10
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	501	487	498	510	523	537	552	567	586	604	625
Total sources of operating funding	9,862	9,818	10,163	10,395	10,634	10,936	11,535	11,910	12,494	13,149	14,940
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	4,446	3,288	3,362	3,447	3,539	3,641	3,754	3,874	4,005	4,148	4,298
Finance costs	0	54	49	44	39	36	34	31	118	195	273
Internal charges and overheads	69	1,086	1,155	1,212	1,230	1,267	1,330	1,346	1,395	1,460	1,495
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding	4,515	4,428	4,566	4,703	4,809	4,944	5,118	5,251	5,517	5,803	6,066
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	5,347	5,390	5,597	5,691	5,825	5,992	6,417	6,659	6,977	7,345	8,874

* Uniform Annual General Charges

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Capital Funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	3,115	3,500	3,643	3,848	3,945	4,060	4,182	4,311	4,454	4,605	4,771
Development and financial contributions	52	55	56	57	59	61	62	64	66	69	71
Increase/(decrease) in debt	(117)	(84)	(84)	(84)	(49)	(45)	(45)	1,455	1,295	1,299	4,880
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	3,050	3,471	3,615	3,822	3,955	4,075	4,199	5,830	5,815	5,972	9,723
Application of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	1,395	755	798	781	790	813	2,751	2,716	2,681	2,854	7,866
- to improve the level of service	420	75	65	67	69	71	73	76	78	81	84
- to replace existing assets	6,439	7,968	8,284	8,596	8,849	9,107	9,314	9,615	9,946	10,291	10,551
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	142	64	66	69	72	76	(1,521)	83	87	91	95
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding	8,396	8,861	9,213	9,513	9,781	10,068	10,617	12,490	12,792	13,318	18,596
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(5,347)	(5,390)	(5,598)	(5,692)	(5,826)	(5,992)	(6,418)	(6,660)	(6,977)	(7,345)	(8,874)
Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Operating expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Roading	9,994	10,349	10,674	11,000	11,288	11,616	11,998	12,357	12,868	13,414	13,964
Footpaths	1,260	1,270	1,302	1,335	1,366	1,402	1,443	1,483	1,530	1,582	1,634
Total operating expenditure	11,254	11,619	11,977	12,334	12,654	13,017	13,441	13,840	14,398	14,995	15,598
less depreciation	6,739	7,191	7,411	7,631	7,845	8,073	8,323	8,589	8,881	9,192	9,531
Total applications of operating funding	4,515	4,428	4,566	4,703	4,809	4,944	5,118	5,251	5,517	5,803	6,066

Capital expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Roading	8,295	8,678	8,623	8,539	9,319	9,035	11,152	11,981	11,653	12,138	18,029
Footpaths	515	936	1,035	975	1,002	1,031	1,063	1,097	1,134	1,174	1,217
Total capital expenditure	8,810	9,614	9,659	9,514	10,321	10,066	12,215	13,078	12,788	13,311	19,246
less vested assets	555	817	513	70	614	75	77	672	82	85	745
Council funded capital expenditure	8,255	8,797	9,146	9,444	9,708	9,992	12,138	12,407	12,706	13,226	18,501



Drinking Water

The drinking water group of activities contributes to the following community outcomes:

- A thriving and diverse local economy
- Sustainable natural and built environments
- A safe and healthy community

At a Glance - Drinking Water

Council is responsible for 12 drinking water supplies across Ashburton District and ensures:

- Drinking water from Council schemes is safe to drink
- Water resources are used efficiently and sustainably
- Council water schemes are reliable
- Users are satisfied with Council water supplies

Council operates water schemes to promote the health and safety of the community through the provision of an efficient, safe and reliable water supply.

Service Rationale

To promote the health and safety of the community through the provision of an efficient, safe and reliable water supply.

Key Upcoming Projects

- Montalto water supply upgrade – 2015/16
- Methven/Springfield water supply upgrade – 2015/16¹
- Tarbottons Road watermain extension – 2017/18
- North-East Ashburton reticulation – proposed construction of drinking water reticulation to service the rural-residential area to the north east of the town in 2018-20

Contribution to Community Outcomes

	Thriving economy	Sustainable environments	Enjoyable place	Safe & healthy	Leadership & community
Drinking Water	✓	✓		✓	

Key Assets

Community	Length of network (Km)	Approximate population	Number of connections	Water source
Ashburton	189.2	18,730	8,147	Secure groundwater
Methven	36.7	1,700	967	Infiltration gallery
Rakaia	14.2	1,100	541	Secure groundwater
Hinds	7.1	340	128	Secure groundwater
Mt Somers	8.4	260	104	Infiltration gallery
Methven / Springfield	22.9	180	80	Infiltration gallery
Mayfield	4.2	160	63	Secure groundwater
Fairton	2.5	210	74	Secure groundwater
Chertsey	6.5	230	82	Secure groundwater
Hakatere	0.9	110	59	Groundwater
Dromore	21.4	90	35	Secure groundwater
Montalto	67.8	100	43	Surface water
Total District	376.7	23,210	10,345	

¹ This work will be funded from a carry-over in the 2014/15 budget and is not reflected in the capital expenditure budget in this Long Term Plan.

In More Detail

Council has numerous responsibilities relating to the supply of water, including a responsibility under the Health Act 1956 to improve, promote and protect public health within the district.

The water schemes operate to promote the health and safety of the community through the provision of efficient, safe and reliable water supplies. Council owns, controls and manages the water supplies. However, the work of operating and maintaining the systems is contracted out, including regular testing for water quality and repairing faults.

There are 12 water supply systems in the district, serving approximately 10,300 homes and businesses. These supply water to Ashburton, Methven, Rakaia, Hinds, Mt Somers, Fairton, Chertsey, Upper Hakatere, Mayfield, Dromore, Methven/Springfield and Montalto. The last two of these schemes also provide water for stock use.

These schemes service approximately 75% of the usually resident population of the district (Census 2013). In order to meet the requirements of the Drinking-water Standards for New Zealand (DWSNZ), almost all of the schemes have undergone upgrades in the last 10 years. The last of the schemes to be upgraded for DWSNZ compliance are Methven/Springfield and Montalto, which are programmed for 2015-16.

Over the past couple of years, the number of systems have reduced with the Winchmore supply closing in November 2014 and Lake Hood scheme being retired and supplied via a pipeline from Tinwald.

Approximately 2,500 households in the district, mostly in rural areas, get their drinking water from other sources, including private community schemes, private wells, stockwater races or rainwater tanks.

The financial forecasts in this section are based on attribute and condition data with an assessed confidence level of B (minor inaccuracies, condition extrapolated from a limited high-quality sample). Details of the confidence levels and measures to improve data confidence are described in the Activity Management Plan (AMP).

Water Scheme Renewal Programme

Since 2009, significant capital investment has been made in water supply schemes in the district. This has improved the security of supplies, resolved capacity issues,

improved water quality and resilience of schemes.

Council is now transitioning to a period of maintenance and renewal, particularly in the area of reticulation.

Renewal projects restore, replace or renew an existing asset to its original capacity or service level. The purpose of the renewal strategy is to ensure that:

- The replacement of assets is carried out at the most appropriate time
- The most effective benefit is received from any asset renewals
- Renewals contribute to compliance with water supply levels of service

This means the district's drinking water is reliable and of good quality.

Various suburbs in Ashburton and the Methven and Rakaia schemes are now approaching the end of their expected useful lives. These schemes have been assessed and programmed for renewal over the next 10 years.

Key renewals within the next 30 years include, the storage reservoir at Methven and the infiltration galleries at Methven and Mt Somers.

Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services

Council is required to undertake an assessment of its water and sanitary services from time to time. This assessment encompasses the drinking water activity. The next assessment is scheduled to be completed in 2016.

The previous assessment was undertaken in 2009.

Ashburton North-East Reticulation

The north-east boundary of the Ashburton urban area is mostly zoned rural-residential (lifestyle blocks). The properties currently source water independently from wells on each property. The quality of shallow groundwater in the area is sometimes not of a high standard.

Council has extended the Ashburton water scheme network to service the Ashburton Business Estate. The scheme is proposed to be extended further to provide reticulated water to the properties between the town boundary and the Business Estate in 2019/20.

The design and consultation is scheduled for 2018/19. The project is budgeted at \$3.8 million (includes inflation adjustment).

Increasing scheme resilience

Council has contributed to the resilience of water supplies (source, treatment and reticulation) by:

- Providing standby generators at key sites, or the provision for portable generators, where a permanent generator is not installed
- Increasing routine maintenance requirements and standards
- Adopting appropriate design and construction standards (including approved materials). These standards are expected to be reviewed during 2015
- Continuing to actively manage leak detection and water loss monitoring
- Continuing to develop internal practices and process to allow for the levels of service to be achieved.

Reticulation and Facility Capacity

The district has 12 water schemes in operation, which provide drinking water to residents. All of these, apart from the Methven/Springfield and Montalto schemes, have been upgraded. The renewals were funded in a progressive manner to minimise costs and risks.

Analysis has been undertaken to establish the effect of population growth on these schemes. With the exception of Ashburton, the service provided by the schemes is adequate and no facility capacity upgrades are required at present.

Although the current capacity of the Ashburton scheme is adequate, as the population grows, the district will require further capacity and resilience for firefighting purposes. Work is currently being undertaken to determine timeframes for the upgrade and how to optimise the use of the existing water network.

Asset Management Information System (AMIS)

Council is introducing a new AMIS which will improve the availability and accessibility of asset management information. It will also better inform decisions regarding ongoing asset management and improvement.

Strategic Issues and Responses

	Issue	Response
End of reticulation networks' lifespan	The reticulation networks for Ashburton, Methven and Rakaia are all at, or approaching the end of, their expected lives. Although these systems were installed at the same time, their replacements will occur over a number of years to spread the associated costs. This will result in increased maintenance liability and risk of premature failures.	By not replacing all of the networks in the first year, increased maintenance costs will be spread over the years, making it easier to fund and helping ensure Council does not have a future liability. The risk of premature failures can be mitigated, through careful planning and consideration of asset condition information.
Water supply assessment and grading	Very few of Council's water supplies currently have an up-to-date grading. Having water schemes accurately graded provides the community with information about the quality of our various community water schemes.	<p>As a result of Ministry of Health (MoH) not updating their grading systems yet, Ashburton District water supplies do not have up-to-date gradings. However, now that Council's upgrade works have been completed throughout the district, it is expected that there is increased water quality and lower public health risk.</p> <p>Council will work with MoH to develop accurate measures and undertake more frequent grading of water supplies, particularly following upgrade projects. This will provide better information to the community about the risk grading of the Council's water schemes.</p>
Regulatory environment	The Health Act 1956 requires community water schemes to meet the DWSNZ, or be working toward compliance through an approved Public Health Risk Management Plan. We will need to be compliant by 1 July 2016.	<p>Regulations surrounding drinking water quality are expected to drive continuous improvement of water supplies.</p> <p>Council has completed upgrades of the majority of schemes over the last 10 years as required by the DWSNZ.</p> <p>Work for the final two schemes (Methven/Springfield and Montalto) that require upgrades to meet the standards will be completed in the 2015/16 financial year.</p>
Climate change	Climate change has led to an increase in weather extremes, affecting Council's drinking water activity in a number of ways. These include increased drought conditions and higher mean annual temperatures, raising peak demand.	Climate change effects are built into the design of new assets and on replacement of existing assets. Some assets may need additional capacity, as climate change effects become apparent, however climate change scenarios indicate there is sufficient time to plan ahead.

Water use	<p>Water loss is a key consideration, as it has already been treated and supplied. The cost of this loss comes from the chemicals and electricity used and wear and tear on treatment facility assets.</p> <p>Many of the district's drinking water schemes come under pressure in the summer months, due to high water use, which in turn leads to pressure issues and occasionally water quality problems.</p>	<p>Water loss is measured by Council using minimum night flow (MNF) analysis, which provides an indication of where the greatest water loss may be occurring and helps prioritise leak detection. Funding was approved to make leak detection a cyclic programme. This is generally cost-neutral, especially for larger schemes where significant cost savings can be realised.</p> <p>Hosing restrictions are used to help manage peak demand in the summer months, when water use thresholds are triggered.</p> <p>Council has no proposals to introduce water metering of residential connections, as a demand management tool. Council would consult with communities, if the installation of water meters was to be considered in the future.</p>
------------------	--	--

Potential Negative Effects

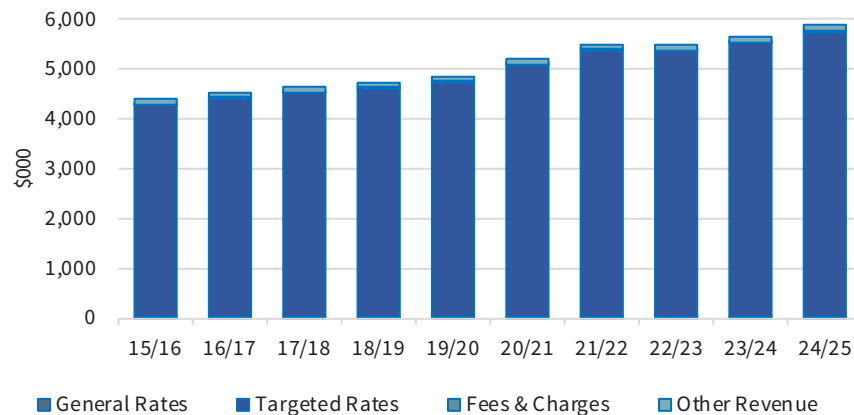
High extraction	<p>If the amount of water extracted from an aquifer is too high, the groundwater level may be permanently affected.</p>	<p>Community drinking water is not a significant user of water reserves, compared with agricultural takes. Council manages water takes associated with drinking water to ensure consent conditions are met and imposes water restrictions when necessary, typically during the summer months.</p>
------------------------	---	---

Strategies and policies that support this activity

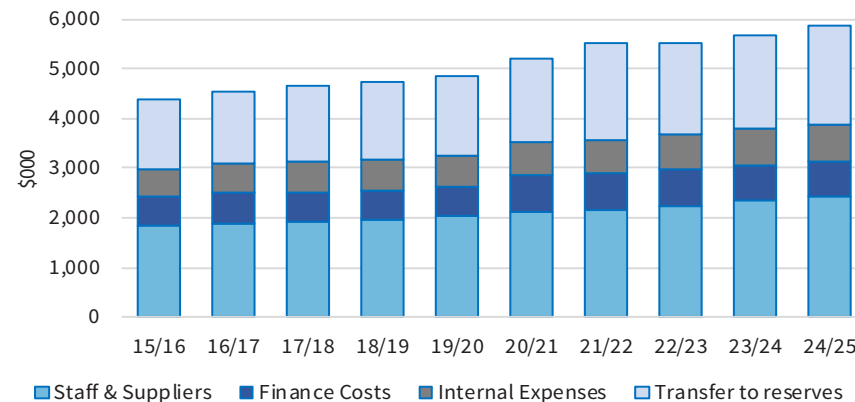
Strategy / Policy
Ashburton District Council Infrastructure Strategy
Drinking-water Standards for New Zealand
National Environmental Standards for Sources of Human Drinking Water
Regional Policy Statement
Natural Resources Regional Plan
Proposed Canterbury Land And Water Regional Plan
Ashburton District Plan
Water Supply Bylaw
Canterbury Water Management Strategy Drinking Water Targets

Financial Overview

Operating Income

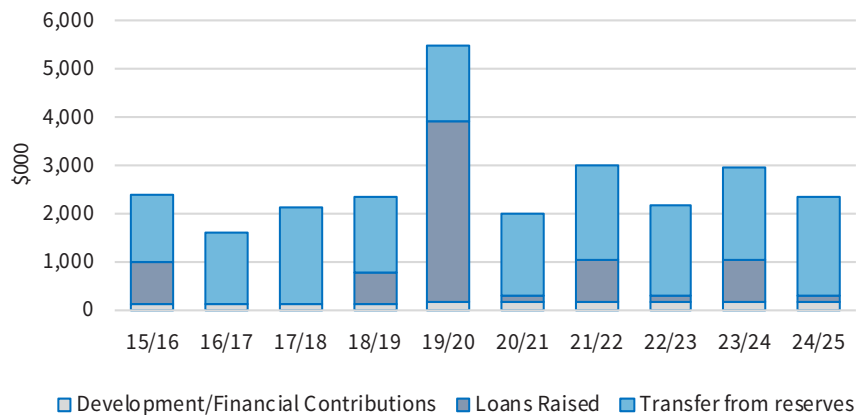


Operating Expenses¹

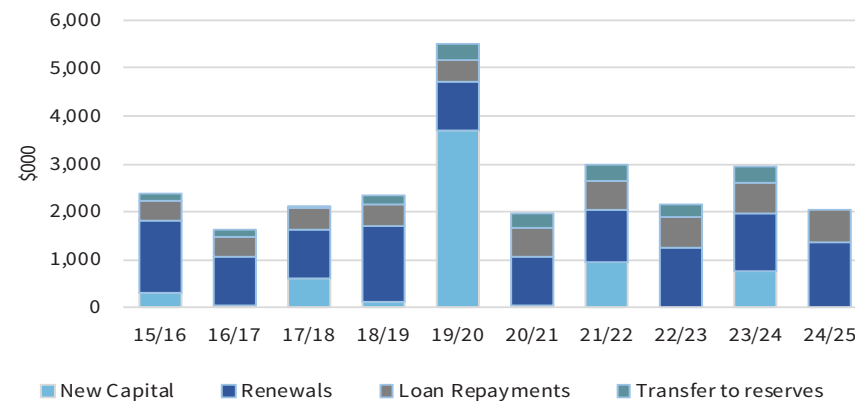


¹ - Operating expenses exclude depreciation

Capital Income Sources



Capital Expenses



Investing in our Future 2015 - 25

Capital Works Programme

The following table details the annual budget for new capital works over the coming 10 years. New capital work refers to the development of new infrastructure, or the upgrading of existing infrastructure, which increases the level of service and/or in the capacity of the asset to service increased demand.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total new capital works	324	32	595	5,544
New capital work includes:				
Ashburton - Tarbottons Rd ringed watermain	0	32	595	0
Ashburton - North East supply extension	0	0	0	3,808
Ashburton - Additional water source for growth	0	0	0	741
Methven - Filtration upgrade investigation	42	0	0	0
Methven - New concrete reservoir	0	0	0	994
Montalto - Water supply upgrade	275	0	0	0
Dromore - Chemical storage upgrade	6	0	0	0

Capital Renewals Programme

The following table details the annual budget for capital renewals over the coming 10 years. Capital renewals refer to the programmed replacement or upgrade of existing assets. In some cases this may result in an increase in the level of service and/ or in the capacity of the asset to service increased demand.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total capital renewals	1,503	1,016	1,043	8,582
Capital renewals includes:				
Ashburton - watermain renewal/ meter replacement	855	877	897	6,720
Methven - Infiltration gallery renewal	497	0	0	0
Methven - watermain renewal/ meter replacement	148	136	114	1,051
Methven - pre-treatment water trunk main renewal	0	0	31	811
Rakaia - water meter replacement	3	3	0	0

Our Service - Drinking Water

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES	ACTIVITY	LEVELS OF SERVICE
<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ A thriving and diverse local economy▪ Sustainable natural and built environments▪ A safe and healthy community	Drinking Water	<p>Drinking water from Council schemes is safe to drink</p> <p>Water resources are used efficiently and sustainably</p> <p>Council water schemes are reliable</p> <p>Customers are satisfied with Council water supplies</p>

Drinking water from Council schemes is safe to drink

MEASURE 1 of 1: Safety of drinking water: The extent to which the local authority's drinking water supply complies with: -NEW

- part 4 of the drinking-water standards (bacteria compliance criteria); and
 - part 5 of the drinking-water standards (protozoal compliance criteria)
- NEW

TARGET:

- All supplies comply
- All secure, minor and small supplies comply (2015/16) and all supplies comply (2016/17-2024/25)

Council water schemes are reliable

MEASURE 1 of 1: Fault response times: Where the local authority attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, the following median response times are measured: -NEW

- attendance for urgent call-outs;
- resolution of urgent call-outs;
- attendance for non-urgent call-outs;
- resolution of non-urgent call-outs.

TARGET:

- 1 hour
- 4 hours
- 1 day
- 5 days

Water resources are used efficiently and sustainably

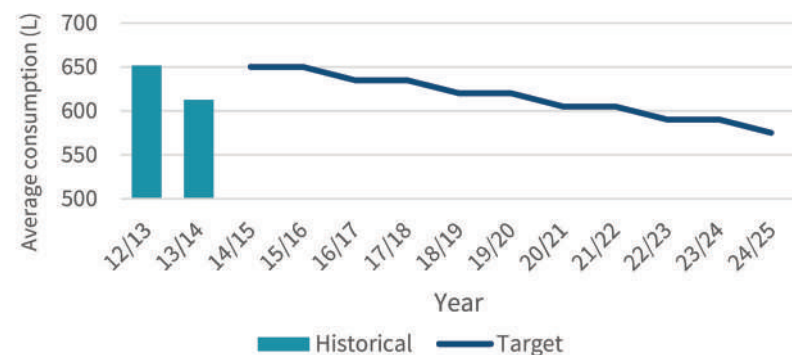
MEASURE 1 of 2: Maintenance of the reticulation network: The percentage of real water loss from the local authority's networked reticulation system -NEW

TARGET: 35% (2015/16), 34% (2016/17-2017/18), 33% (2018/19-2019/20), 32% (2020/21-2021/22), 31% (2022/23-2023/24), 30% (2024/25)



MEASURE 2 of 2: Demand management: The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the territorial authority district -NEW

TARGET: ≤650L per resident per day (2015/16), ≤635L per resident per day (2016/17-2017/18), ≤620L per resident per day (2018/19-2019/20), ≤605L per resident per day (2020/21-2021/22), ≤590L per resident per day (2022/23-2023/24), ≤575L per resident per day (2024/25)



Customers are satisfied with Council water supplies

MEASURE 1 of 1: Customer satisfaction: The total number of complaints received by the local authority about any of the following: -NEW

- a. drinking water clarity;
- b. drinking water taste;
- c. drinking water odour;
- d. drinking water pressure or flow;
- e. continuity of supply; and
- f. the local authority's response to any of these issues, expressed per 1000 connections to the local authority's networked reticulation system.

TARGET: ≤10 number of complaints

Drinking Water Funding Impact Statement

For the year ended 30 June

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Operating Funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rate, UAGC*, rates penalties	0	25	25	26	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Targeted rates	4,010	4,246	4,393	4,482	4,581	4,695	5,042	5,344	5,326	5,487	5,688
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	22	23	24	24	25	26	27	27	28	29	30
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	121	93	98	104	91	96	97	106	113	119	133
Total sources of operating funding	4,153	4,388	4,539	4,636	4,723	4,844	5,194	5,507	5,497	5,667	5,883

Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	2,185	1,825	1,870	1,928	1,979	2,038	2,109	2,162	2,235	2,334	2,410
Finance costs	107	598	624	598	572	583	744	717	734	705	718
Internal charges and overheads	524	563	592	618	629	647	678	688	713	744	763
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding	2,816	2,985	3,087	3,144	3,180	3,268	3,531	3,566	3,681	3,783	3,892
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	1,337	1,402	1,453	1,492	1,543	1,576	1,663	1,940	1,816	1,883	1,992

* Uniform Annual General Charges

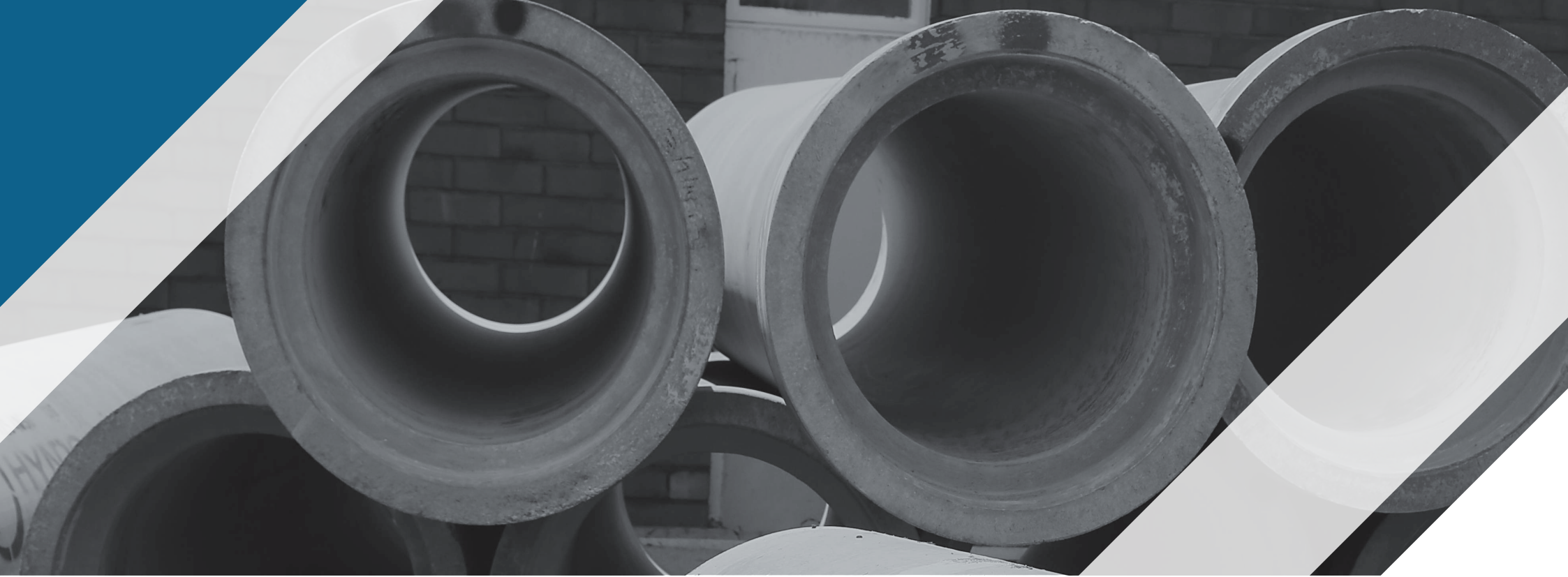
	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Capital Funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	100	130	133	136	140	144	149	154	159	164	170
Increase/(decrease) in debt	17	438	(437)	(437)	185	3,288	(453)	281	(481)	225	(526)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	117	568	(304)	(300)	325	3,432	(304)	434	(322)	389	(356)
Application of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	0	5	15	280	115	3,693	4	71	0	741	0
- to improve the level of service	435	318	17	315	0	0	47	873	0	0	0
- to replace existing assets	846	1,503	1,016	1,043	1,594	1,009	1,012	1,114	1,253	1,241	1,358
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	173	144	101	(446)	159	306	296	318	241	290	278
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding	1,454	1,970	1,149	1,192	1,868	5,008	1,359	2,375	1,494	2,273	1,636
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(1,337)	(1,402)	(1,453)	(1,492)	(1,543)	(1,576)	(1,663)	(1,940)	(1,816)	(1,883)	(1,992)
Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Operating expenditure by water supply

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Ashburton	2,643	2,914	2,982	3,051	3,115	3,190	3,505	3,560	3,649	3,761	3,910
Methven	379	408	453	458	461	503	517	528	608	624	638
Rakaia	224	232	239	246	253	260	269	277	287	298	309
Fairton	59	65	66	68	69	70	72	73	75	78	80
Hakatere	72	74	76	78	79	81	84	86	88	91	94
Hinds	86	96	98	101	103	105	108	110	114	117	121
Mayfield	101	118	119	121	123	124	127	129	132	135	139
Chertsey	47	54	56	57	58	59	61	63	65	67	69
Methven/Springfield	132	157	170	173	175	178	182	185	190	195	199
Montalto	119	124	147	150	153	157	161	165	170	175	180
Mt Somers	93	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	114	117	119
Dromore	69	81	83	85	87	89	92	94	97	101	104
Winchmore	52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lake Hood	94	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Barrhill	10	5	5	5	5	5	4	4	4	4	3
Lyndhurst	13	15	14	13	13	12	11	10	10	9	8
Total operating expenditure	4,192	4,450	4,615	4,713	4,801	4,943	5,304	5,398	5,601	5,771	5,971
less depreciation	1,376	1,465	1,528	1,569	1,621	1,675	1,773	1,831	1,920	1,987	2,080
Total applications of operating funding	2,816	2,985	3,087	3,144	3,180	3,268	3,531	3,566	3,681	3,783	3,892

Capital by water supply

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Ashburton	975	1,907	903	1,483	1,821	4,508	873	1,578	1,035	1,742	1,802
Methven	279	786	369	262	700	194	189	1,071	218	240	213
Rakaia	3	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Chertsey	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Methven/Springfield	418	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Montalto	14	281	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dromore	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lake Hood	374	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total capital expenditure	2,079	2,982	1,275	1,745	2,521	4,702	1,063	2,650	1,253	1,982	2,016
less vested assets	798	1,156	227	107	812	0	0	592	0	0	657
Council funded capital expenditure	1,281	1,826	1,048	1,638	1,709	4,702	1,063	2,057	1,253	1,982	1,358



Wastewater

The wastewater group of activities contributes to the following community outcomes:

- A thriving and diverse local economy
- Sustainable natural and built environments
- A safe and healthy community

At a Glance - Wastewater

Council provides three community wastewater schemes in the Ashburton District, which involves:

- Operating and maintaining wastewater schemes, including collection, treatment and disposal of wastewater
- Ensuring the wastewater system is safe and meets community health needs
- Monitoring discharge wastewater quality
- Upgrading and extending schemes, where required

Council operates wastewater schemes to help protect the health and safety of the community and environment.

Service Rationale

To help protect the health and safety of the community and the environment, through the provision of reliable and efficient wastewater schemes.

Key Upcoming Projects

- Ashburton relief sewer – work to be completed 2015/16
- Ashburton and Methven sewer renewal and replacement – to continue
- Wilkins Road bypass – to be constructed 2016/17 to address capacity issues in lower Tinwald.

Contribution to Community Outcomes

	Thriving economy	Sustainable Environments	Enjoyable place	Safe & healthy	Leadership & community
Wastewater	✓	✓		✓	

Key Assets

Community	Length of network (km)	Number of connections
Ashburton	139.8	7,917
Methven	17.1	918
Rakaia	14.3	519
Total District	171.2	9,354

In More Detail

Council's wastewater schemes help protect the health and safety of the community and environment, through the provision of reliable and efficient wastewater schemes.

Territorial authorities have statutory responsibilities relating to the provision of wastewater services and have a duty under the Health Act 1956 to improve, promote and protect public health within their districts.

Ashburton District has three community wastewater schemes servicing approximately 9,354 homes and businesses. These schemes service the Ashburton, Methven and Rakaia towns.

Council owns, controls and manages all of the public systems, but the operation and maintenance of the schemes is contracted out. This includes clearing network blockages, repairing faults, monitoring discharge wastewater quality, and carrying out upgrades and extensions to existing schemes, as and when required.

Approximately 4,600 households in the district dispose of their wastewater by other means, typically through single property septic tank systems.

The financial forecasts in this section are based on attribute and condition data with an assessed confidence level of B (minor inaccuracies, condition extrapolated from a limited high-quality sample). Measures to improve confidence in the data are described in the Activity Management Plan (AMP).

Wastewater Scheme Upgrade Programme

In recent years, Council has made significant capital investment in the district's wastewater schemes. This has begun to improve the integrity of the wastewater pipeline network (both reducing groundwater infiltration and pipeline leakage), resolving capacity issues and improving treatment and discharge quality.

Council is now focussing on renewals and improving the network's performance. This includes renewals in Allenton and Hampstead to replace the sewer mains that were installed in the 1920s and 1930s, Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) pipe condition assessments and the Right Pipe project to reduce the inflow into private properties' gully traps.

Capacity issues with the Tinwald trunk main and the Ashburton relief sewer were identified in 2008. The Ashburton relief sewer is a trunk sewer main running from Creek

Road (at Saunders Road) to the end of Trevors Road, a total length of 4,920 metres. The Ashburton relief sewer will be fully upgraded in 2016, this is expected to cost \$3.7 million (includes inflation adjustment). There will be an additional relief sewer built from Grove Street in Tinwald, this is expected to cost \$720,000 (includes inflation adjustment). These improvements increase the quality of service to properties. The Ashburton relief sewer will also cater for future flows from the Ashburton Business Estate and the proposed new residential zones around the south-east of Ashburton.

Other Townships

It is expected that changes in the national environmental standards are likely to lead to more public schemes being established in the medium to long term. Council has previously engaged with smaller townships, such as Hinds, Mayfield and Mt Somers in an effort to gauge support for public wastewater schemes. There was no significant level of support signalled. Council intends to revisit consultation with these communities periodically, or if requested to do so by the communities themselves.

Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services

Council is required to undertake an assessment of its water and sanitary services from time to time. This assessment encompasses the wastewater activity. The latest assessment was undertaken in 2009. The next assessment of water and sanitary services is scheduled to take place in 2016.

Asset Management Information System

Council is introducing a new Asset Management Information System, which will improve the availability and accessibility of asset management information to better inform decisions regarding ongoing asset management and improvement.

Strategic Issues and Responses

	Issue	Response
Groundwater infiltration and stormwater inflow	<p>The Ashburton wastewater network has high groundwater infiltration and the Tinwald scheme has stormwater inflow during rain events. These incidents are a potential health hazard.</p> <p>Infiltration and inflow also cause capacity issues that may reduce the ability of wastewater reticulation networks to cater for future growth.</p>	<p>Council has undertaken a significant amount of modelling of the reticulation network has improved processes and data quality and also has a more robust basis for prioritising infrastructure renewals and repairs.</p> <p>An infiltration and inflow reduction programme has commenced as well as an ongoing process of observation and increasing awareness about the effects of infiltration and inflow. An example is the Right Pipe project.</p>
Regulatory environment	<p>ECan's proposed Land and Water Regional Plan aims to provide a clear direction on how land and water are to be managed and help deliver community aspirations for water quality in both urban and rural areas.</p>	<p>Council will continue to work with ECan, the Ashburton Zone Water Management Committee and the community to assist in identifying our community's priorities.</p> <p>Any initiatives identified and agreed to by Council, which have an impact on the wastewater activity will be presented to the community in future consultation processes.</p>
Wastewater servicing for other areas	<p>Ashburton District has several villages currently without a reticulated wastewater system. Residents in these villages have to dispose of wastewater through septic tank systems or alternative organic treatment and disposal systems.</p> <p>As these communities grow, demand for a reticulated system in some villages is likely to increase.</p>	<p>Council has previously consulted with village communities to identify any demand for the establishment of new wastewater schemes. Consultation has generally indicated no clear mandate for new schemes to be developed. Council will continue to work with these communities as demand and technologies change to ensure appropriate environmental health outcomes are promoted.</p>
Climate change	<p>Climate change increases weather extremes, affecting Council's wastewater activity in a number of ways, such as an increased frequency of extreme rainfall.</p>	<p>Climate change effects are built into the design of new assets and on the replacement of existing assets. Some assets may need additional capacity as climate change effects become apparent, however climate change scenarios indicate there is sufficient time to plan ahead.</p>

Potential Negative Effects

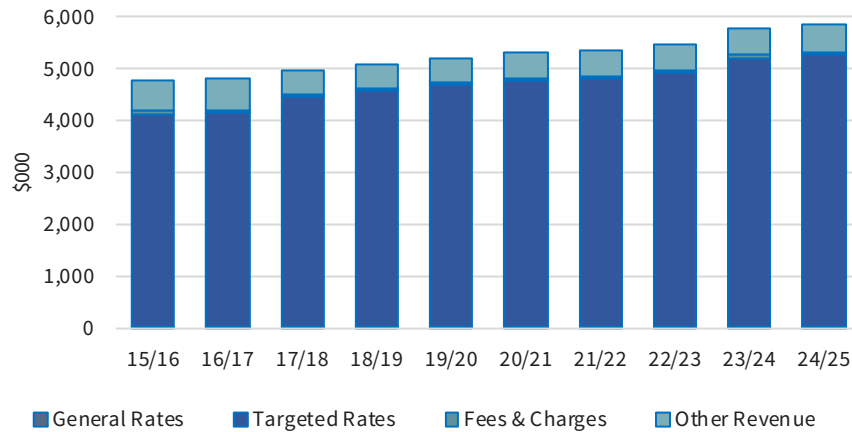
Contamination	<p>Wastewater discharges can contaminate the environment.</p>	<p>Council has invested in upgraded treatment facilities for its three wastewater schemes and all treated wastewater is now discharged to land.</p> <p>Council is continuing to upgrade its wastewater collection (pipe) network to ensure unintended discharges are minimised or eliminated.</p>
----------------------	---	---

Strategies and policies that support this group of activities

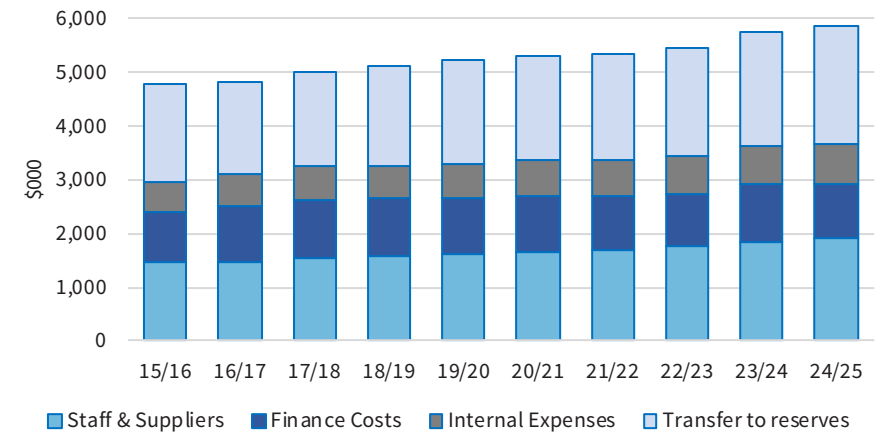
Strategy / Policy
Wastewater Bylaw
Trade Waste Bylaw
Regional Policy Statement
Natural Resources Regional Plan
Ashburton District Plan
Canterbury Water Management Strategy
Proposed Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan

Financial Overview

Operating Income Sources

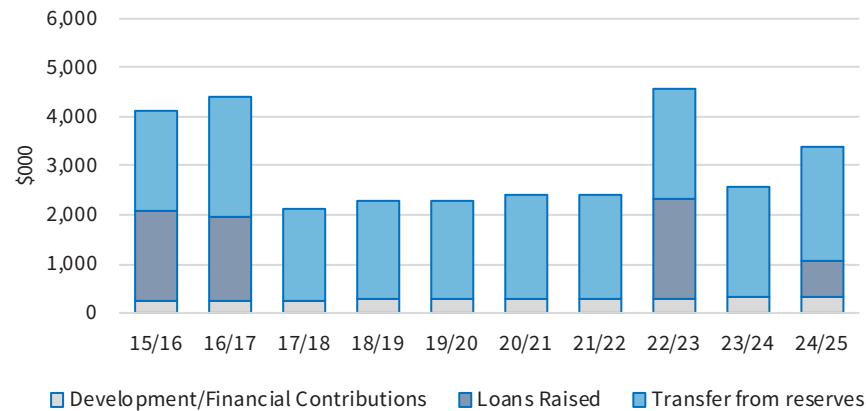


Operating Expenses¹

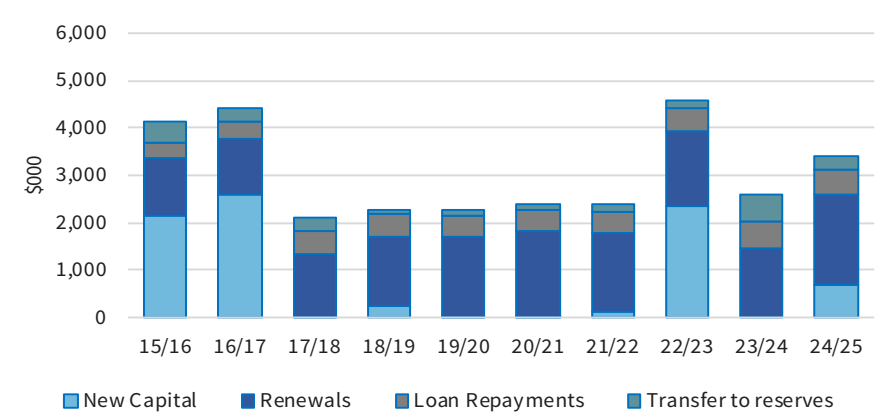


1 - Operating expenses exclude depreciation

Capital Income Sources



Capital Expenses



Investing in our Future 2015 - 25

Capital Works Programme

The following table details the annual budget for new capital works over the coming 10 years. New capital work refers to the development of new infrastructure, or the upgrading of existing infrastructure, which increases the level of service provided and/or in the capacity of the asset to service increased demand.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total new capital works	2,167	2,598	11	3,464
New capital work includes:				
Ashburton - Relief sewer upgrade	1,800	1,863	0	0
Ashburton - Irrigation reporting improvements	102	0	0	0
Ashburton - Wilkins Road bypass pipeline	0	720	0	0
Ashburton - Effluent irrigation extension	0	0	0	218
Ashburton - North-west servicing extension	0	0	0	2,392
Ashburton - River siphon duplication	0	0	0	689

Capital Renewals Programme

The following table details the annual budget for capital renewals over the coming 10 years. Capital renewals refer to the programmed replacement of existing assets. In some cases this may result in an increase in the level of service and/or in the capacity of the asset to service increased demand.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total capital renewals	1,179	1,158	1,332	11,547
Capital renewals includes:				
Ashburton - Sewermain renewal	770	887	951	9,362
Ashburton - Infiltration remedial works	77	0	0	0
Methven - Sewermain renewal	77	56	105	656
Methven - infiltration basins control panel upgrade	0	0	0	21
Rakaia - Primary clarifier weir renewal	60	0	0	0

Our Service - Wastewater

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES	ACTIVITY	LEVELS OF SERVICE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A thriving and diverse local economy ▪ Sustainable natural and built environments ▪ A safe and healthy community 	Wastewater	<p>Wastewater schemes are managed without risk to public health</p> <p>The environment is not adversely affected by wastewater disposal</p> <p>Wastewater schemes are reliable</p> <p>Wastewater schemes are appropriate for customers' needs</p>

Wastewater schemes are managed without risk to public health

MEASURE 1 of 1: System and adequacy: The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the TA's sewerage system, expressed per 1000 sewerage connections to that sewerage system. -NEW

TARGET: Less than 1 overflow incident per 1000 connections.



Wastewater schemes are reliable

MEASURE 1 of 1: Response to sewerage system fault: Where the territorial authority attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the territorial authority's sewerage system, the following median response times measured: -NEW

- attendance time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site; and
- resolution time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.

TARGET: a) 1 hour
b) 4 hours

The environment is not adversely affected by wastewater disposal

MEASURE 1 of 1: Discharge compliance: Compliance with the TA's resource consents for discharge from its sewerage system measured by the number of: -NEW

- abatement notices;
- infringement notices;
- enforcement orders; and
- convictions, received by the TA in relation those resource consents.

TARGET: 0 notices, orders or convictions

Wastewater schemes are appropriate for customers' needs

MEASURE 1 of 1: Customer satisfaction: The total number of complaints received by the territorial authority about any of the following: -NEW

- sewage odour;
- sewerage system faults;
- sewerage system blockages; and
- the territorial authority's response to issues with its sewerage system, expressed per 1000 connections to the territorial authority's sewerage system

TARGET: ≤10 total number of complaints per 1000 connections



Wastewater Funding Impact Statement

For the year ended 30 June

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Operating Funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rate, UAGC*, rates penalties	0	24	24	25	26	26	27	28	29	30	31
Targeted rates	4,110	4,120	4,144	4,455	4,563	4,668	4,766	4,794	4,903	5,193	5,252
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	43	43	44	45	46	48	49	51	52	54	56
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	447	594	605	469	477	475	476	476	480	498	515
Total sources of operating funding	4,600	4,781	4,818	4,994	5,112	5,217	5,318	5,348	5,464	5,775	5,855
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,707	1,453	1,488	1,530	1,570	1,616	1,673	1,710	1,767	1,849	1,906
Finance costs	1,017	938	1,029	1,108	1,080	1,052	1,025	997	969	1,062	1,029
Internal charges and overheads	230	555	585	609	620	638	668	678	701	733	752
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding	2,954	2,946	3,102	3,246	3,270	3,306	3,365	3,385	3,438	3,644	3,687
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	1,646	1,835	1,715	1,748	1,842	1,911	1,953	1,963	2,026	2,131	2,168

* Uniform Annual General Charges

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Capital Funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	212	252	258	265	272	280	289	298	308	319	331
Increase/(decrease) in debt	2,730	1,519	1,307	(461)	(461)	(461)	(461)	(461)	1,539	(541)	207
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	2,942	1,771	1,565	(196)	(189)	(181)	(172)	(163)	1,847	(222)	538
Application of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	0	452	500	1	10	0	0	120	2,272	0	172
- to improve the level of service	3,040	1,714	2,099	11	231	24	24	5	90	0	517
- to replace existing assets	2,202	1,179	1,158	1,332	1,469	1,676	1,800	1,643	1,578	1,471	1,909
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(654)	261	(476)	208	(57)	30	(44)	33	(67)	438	108
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding	4,588	3,606	3,280	1,551	1,654	1,730	1,781	1,800	3,873	1,908	2,706
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(1,646)	(1,835)	(1,715)	(1,748)	(1,842)	(1,911)	(1,953)	(1,963)	(2,026)	(2,131)	(2,168)
Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Operating expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Ashburton	3,849	3,875	4,096	4,293	4,361	4,444	4,540	4,609	4,718	5,001	5,104
Methven	241	263	269	278	284	290	299	303	311	324	332
Rakaia	305	316	323	330	336	343	353	357	366	380	388
Total operating expenditure	4,395	4,454	4,688	4,902	4,981	5,078	5,192	5,270	5,395	5,705	5,824
less depreciation	1,441	1,508	1,585	1,656	1,711	1,772	1,827	1,885	1,957	2,061	2,137
Total applications of operating funding	2,954	2,946	3,102	3,246	3,270	3,306	3,365	3,385	3,438	3,644	3,687

Capital expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Ashburton	5,725	4,392	3,653	1,193	2,438	1,541	1,693	2,543	3,802	1,343	3,469
Methven	337	252	330	256	141	159	132	175	139	128	184
Rakaia	0	59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total capital expenditure	6,062	4,702	3,983	1,450	2,578	1,700	1,825	2,718	3,940	1,471	3,652
less vested assets	820	1,357	227	106	868	0	0	950	0	0	1,055
Council funded capital expenditure	5,242	3,345	3,757	1,344	1,710	1,700	1,825	1,767	3,940	1,471	2,598



Stormwater

The stormwater group of activities contributes to the following community outcomes:

- A thriving and diverse local economy
- Sustainable natural and built environments
- A safe and healthy community

At a Glance - Stormwater

Council provides urban stormwater collection and disposal networks in the district including:

- An extensive piped system in Ashburton
- A limited piped network in Methven
- Two piped drains in Rakaia

Providing a stormwater network protects properties and the environment from the effects of flooding and ensures that roads and footpaths remain accessible.

Service Rationale

To ensure property and the environment is protected and roads and footpaths continue to be accessible during rain events.

Key Upcoming Projects

- Mill Creek bank stabilisation- 2016/17 - \$1.27 million
- Ashburton West Street trunk main – work to commence 2018 - \$9.59 million

Contribution to Community Outcomes

	Thriving economy	Sustainable Environments	Enjoyable place	Safe & healthy	Leadership & community
Stormwater	✓	✓		✓	

Key Assets

Community	Length of network (km)
Ashburton	26
Methven	3
Rakaia	1.2
TOTAL DISTRICT	30.2

In More Detail

Council provides urban stormwater collection and disposal networks in order to ensure properties and the environment are protected and roads and footpaths continue to be accessible during rain events.

With the stormwater network being highly integrated with the roading network, Council is the logical provider of these services.

Council owns, controls and manages all of the public systems, but the operation and maintenance of the schemes is contracted out. This includes repairing faults, and monitoring the stormwater system. Upgrades and extensions to existing schemes are tendered publicly, as and when required.

Ashburton District has one significant piped stormwater system servicing the Ashburton urban area, including Tinwald. Methven is serviced by a limited piped stormwater network and Rakaia has two piped stormwater drains. These largely provide drainage for roadways. Other villages have kerb and channel to capture water run-off from streets but no piped stormwater systems.

Water Run-off from Homes and Businesses: Ashburton is the only system where stormwater from homes and business premises may be discharged into the kerb and channel and from there, into the stormwater system.

Due to limited stormwater systems available in other towns and villages, stormwater is not permitted to be discharged from homes and business premises to the kerb and channel and must be disposed of on-site.

The financial forecasts in this section are based on attribute and condition data with an assessed confidence level of B (minor inaccuracies, some extrapolations). Measures to improve confidence in the data are described in the Activity Management Plan (AMP).

Ashburton Urban Stormwater Strategy

Council has developed the Ashburton Urban Stormwater Strategy (AUSS) to identify how it can best provide an efficient stormwater system that meets residents' needs and enables sustainable stormwater management for the next 30 years.

Under the Plan, hydraulic models were developed in 2012 to examine both the piped network and stream channels within the Ashburton and Tinwald urban catchments.

These have led to the upgrades of the Tinwald railway viaduct and Bridge Street, resulting in a reduction in flood risk for the areas.

The Plan is in draft, however once operational in Ashburton, it will be extended to provide guidance to stormwater management in other townships and villages within the district and Council will continue to work to ensure the objectives of the strategy are realised.

Mill Creek Bank Stabilisation

Council has undertaken work to stabilise the banks of Mill Creek over a number of years. All remaining bank sections will be stabilised in 2016/17 at a cost of \$1.27 million. This work is between Allens Road and Farm Road.

Regulatory Environment

ECan's proposed Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan became operative in January 2014. This plan will be a key driver for the stormwater activity, as its provisions impose increased environmental requirements for stormwater discharges.

Discharges to ground or waterways require resource consent. Council has 34 resource consents for stormwater treatment and disposal associated with Ashburton, Methven and Rakaia. Council has applied for a global stormwater discharge consent from ECan, which will replace the current consenting process. If successful, Council will be responsible for reporting to ECan and will be liable for any non-compliances of the resource consent. Where the consents outcomes are not being met, Council will ensure each and every individual under the consent takes responsibility for stormwater management through appropriate methods, such as policy and guidelines. These will be developed once the consent is approved.

Asset Management Information System (AMIS)

Council is introducing a new AMIS, which will improve the availability and accessibility of asset management information. This will better inform decisions regarding ongoing stormwater asset management and improvement.

Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services

Council is required to undertake an assessment of its water and sanitary services from time to time. This assessment encompasses stormwater activity. The latest assessment was undertaken in 2009 and the next assessment of water and sanitary services is scheduled to be undertaken in 2016.



Strategic Issues and Responses

	Issue	Response
Urban development	Development of industrial, commercial and residential land is creating additional demands on the stormwater services provided by Council.	<p>Council has developed the Ashburton Urban Stormwater Strategy to ensure sustainable stormwater management in the district for the next 25 years.</p> <p>There are opportunities to improve environmental outcomes for stormwater through planning, management of development and the use of alternative forms of stormwater treatment and disposal. Key locations where future stormwater development will need to be focused are; Ashburton, Methven, and Rakaia.</p>
Regulatory environment	<p>Increasing environmental standards in relation to stormwater quality and treatment, including the requirements of ECan's proposed Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan, impact service delivery.</p> <p>The Plan's provisions impose an increased regulatory environment for stormwater discharges, with all discharges to ground or waterways requiring resource consents.</p>	<p>Council has 34 resource consents for stormwater treatment and disposal associated with Ashburton, Methven and Rakaia and is in the process of applying for a global consent. It is expected that this will be applied for in 2015.</p> <p>Council will monitor technology used by other councils to manage stormwater and identify the most effective and reliable products available and implement these where appropriate.</p>
Climate change	Climate change increases weather extremes, which can affect Council's stormwater activity in a number of ways, such as increased frequency of groundwater changes and extreme rainfall.	Methods to mitigate the effects of climate change are built into the design of new stormwater assets and on the replacement of existing assets. Some assets may need additional capacity, as the effects of climate change become apparent, however climate change scenarios indicate there is sufficient time to plan ahead.

Potential Negative Effects

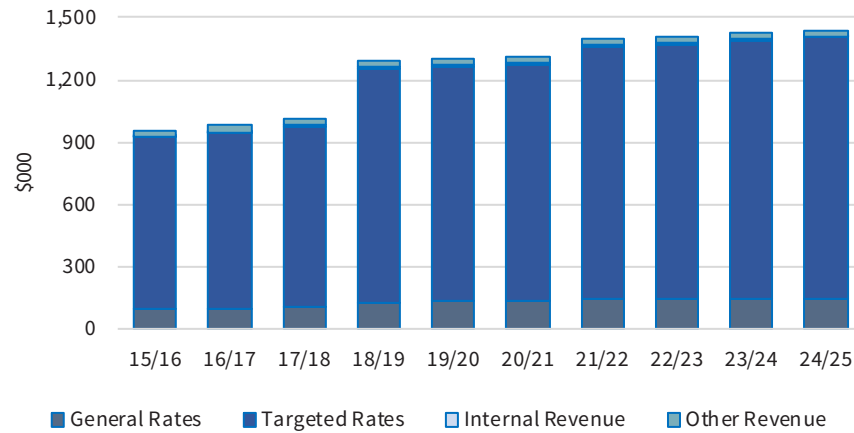
Contamination from stormwater discharge	Urban stormwater discharges can contaminate the environment.	<p>Council ensures that the conditions of all resource consents are met.</p> <p>The development of better methods for sustainably disposing of stormwater is an outcome of the Ashburton Urban Stormwater Strategy.</p>
--	--	---

Strategies and policies that support this activity

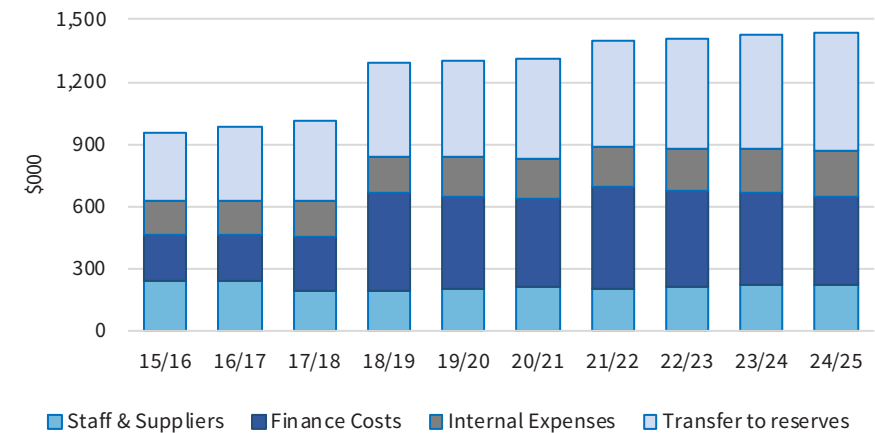
Strategy / Policy
Regional Policy Statement
Proposed Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan
Natural Resources Regional Plan
Regional Coastal Plan
Transitional Regional Plan 1991
Ashburton District Plan
Canterbury Water Management Strategy

Financial Overview

Operating Income Sources

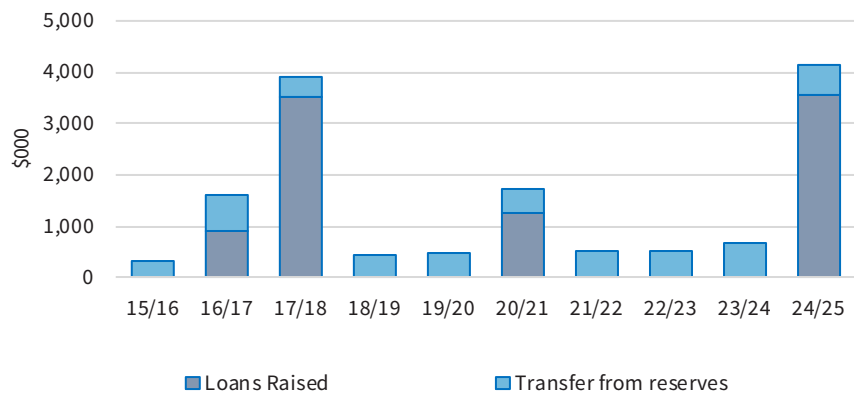


Operating Expenses¹

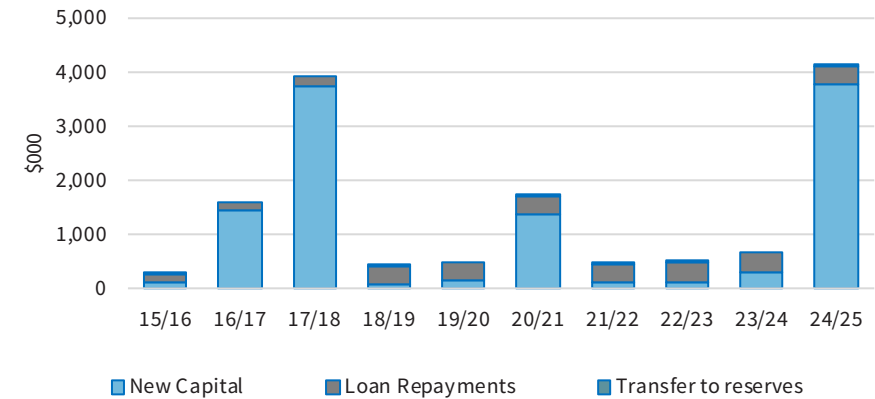


1 - Operating expenses exclude depreciation

Capital Income Sources



Capital Expenses



Investing in our Future 2015 - 25

Capital Works Programme

The following table details the annual budget for new capital works over the next 10 years. New capital work refers to the development of new infrastructure, or the upgrading of existing infrastructure, which increases the level of service provided and/or the capacity of the asset to service increased demand.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total new capital works	130	1,468	3,752	5,976
New capital work includes:				
Ashburton - Install rain gauges and water table monitoring bores	130	0	0	0
Ashburton - Mill Creek bank stabilisation	0	1,267	0	0
Ashburton - West St trunk main (Havelock St to outfall)	0	201	3,752	0
Ashburton - West St trunk main (Wills St to Havelock St)	0	0	0	1,567
Ashburton - West St trunk main (Walnut Ave to Wills St)	0	0	0	4,069

Capital Renewal Programme

There are no capital renewal projects planned for the 2015–25 period for stormwater activity.

Our Service - Stormwater

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES	ACTIVITY	LEVELS OF SERVICE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A thriving and diverse local economy ▪ Sustainable natural and built environments ▪ A safe and healthy community 	<p>Stormwater</p>	<p>Private property is protected from the adverse effects of stormwater flooding</p> <p>The environment is not adversely affected by stormwater disposal</p> <p>Stormwater networks are adequate for customer needs</p>

Private property is protected from the adverse effects of stormwater flooding

MEASURE 1 of 2: System adequacy -NEW

- a. The number of flooding events that occur in a territorial authority district.
- b. For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system.

TARGET: a) 0 flooding events b) 0 number of habitable floors affected per 1000 properties

MEASURE 2 of 2: Response to stormwater system issues: The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site. -NEW

TARGET: 1 hour

The environment is not adversely affected by stormwater disposal

MEASURE 1 of 1: Management of environmental impacts: Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of: -NEW

- a. abatement notices;
- b. infringement notices;
- c. enforcement orders; and
- d. successful prosecutions, received by the territorial authority in relation those resource consents.

TARGET: 0 notices, orders or prosecutions

Stormwater networks are adequate for customer needs

MEASURE 1 of 1: Customer satisfaction: The number of complaints received by a territorial authority about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system -NEW

TARGET: Less than 5 complaints per 1000 properties.

Stormwater Funding Impact Statement

For the year ended 30 June

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Operating Funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rate, UAGC*, rates penalties	80	97	99	102	130	132	133	142	143	144	147
Targeted rates	721	827	845	877	1,126	1,133	1,143	1,222	1,231	1,243	1,258
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Internal charges and overheads recovered	6	6	6	6	6	7	7	7	7	8	8
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	22	27	30	27	26	27	26	27	29	31	26
Total sources of operating funding	831	958	981	1,015	1,290	1,299	1,310	1,399	1,411	1,428	1,440
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	351	239	241	189	198	203	210	206	212	223	227
Finance costs	73	227	219	265	465	447	428	485	463	442	421
Internal charges and overheads	97	163	170	177	181	187	195	198	205	214	220
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding	521	629	630	631	845	836	833	889	880	879	868
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	310	329	351	384	446	463	478	510	531	549	572

* Uniform Annual General Charges

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Capital Funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in debt	1,176	(130)	770	3,334	(306)	(306)	939	(356)	(356)	(356)	3,218
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	1,176	(130)	770	3,334	(306)	(306)	939	(356)	(356)	(356)	3,218
Application of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	1,490	130	1,468	3,752	105	174	1,393	115	119	307	3,762
- to replace existing assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(4)	69	(347)	(34)	35	(17)	24	40	56	(114)	28
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding	1,486	199	1,121	3,718	140	157	1,417	155	175	193	3,791
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(310)	(329)	(351)	(384)	(446)	(463)	(478)	(510)	(531)	(549)	(572)
Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Operating expenditure by stormwater scheme

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Ashburton	768	885	905	930	1,199	1,207	1,216	1,305	1,316	1,330	1,340
Methven	57	61	64	72	79	79	80	81	82	84	85
Rakaia	14	16	16	16	17	17	18	18	19	20	20
Hinds	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Total operating expenditure	842	964	988	1,022	1,297	1,306	1,318	1,407	1,419	1,436	1,448
less depreciation	321	335	358	391	453	470	485	518	539	557	580
Total applications of operating funding	521	629	630	631	845	836	833	889	880	879	868

Capital expenditure by stormwater scheme

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Ashburton	2,190	880	1,468	3,752	375	174	1,393	411	119	307	4,091
Methven	84	125	385	263	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total capital expenditure	2,274	1,005	1,853	4,015	375	174	1,393	411	119	307	4,091
less vested assets	784	875	385	263	271	0	0	296	0	0	329
Council funded capital expenditure	1,490	130	1,468	3,752	105	174	1,393	115	119	307	3,762



Rubbish & Recycling **GROUP OF ACTIVITIES**

Solid Waste Management • Solid Waste Collection

The rubbish and recycling group of activities contributes to the following community outcomes:

- A thriving and diverse local economy
- Sustainable natural and built environments
- An enjoyable place to live
- A safe and healthy community

At a Glance - Rubbish & Recycling

Council provides waste collection and management services, which include:

- kerbside collection of rubbish and recycling
- resource recovery parks to process rubbish and recyclable materials
- community recycling drop off facilities
- provision of urban public rubbish bins

These services help keep residents and our environment safe from the effects of harmful waste.

Council promotes sustainability in our community by encouraging recycling and waste minimisation and has developed a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP).

Service Rationale

To contribute to the sustainable management, conservation of resources and the protection of our community and environment.

Key Upcoming Projects

- Wheelie bin service at the kerbside - 2017 - \$2.2 million (after inflation adjustment)
- Review of the WMMP 2015
- A review and procurement of the operations contract – 2015/16 -2016/17
- Extension of the kerbside collection to Chertsey - 1 July 2015
- Improvements to the layout and operation of the Resource Recovery Parks – ongoing throughout the Plan
- Additional Satellite Drop off Sites - implementation between 2016/17 and 2020/21 - \$314,000 (after inflation adjustment)
- Public place recycling bins station installation– 2015-2020 - \$60,580 (after inflation adjustment)

Contribution to Community Outcomes

	Thriving economy	Sustainable Environments	Enjoyable place	Safe & healthy	Leadership & community
Rubbish & Recycling	✓	✓	✓	✓	

Key Facilities

Facility	Number
Community Recycling Drop-off Facilities	6
CBD Recycling Stations	1
Resource Recovery Parks	2

In More Detail

Council provides the following services under the Rubbish and Recycling activity:

	Ashburton	Methven	Rakaia	Hinds	Mt Somers	Mayfield	Rural
Kerbside rubbish collection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Kerbside recycling collection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Litter bin collection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Resource Recovery Parks	✓		✓				
Community recycling drop-off facilities	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓*
Re-Use Drop Off and Retail Outlet	✓		✓				
Public Place Recycling Stations		✓					
Greenwaste and inorganic materials drop off facility	✓	✓	✓				
Hazardous waste drop off facility	✓		✓				

Council also provides waste minimisation education through a contract carried out on behalf of Council.

*Rural community recycling drop off facilities include Willowby, Hakatere Huts, Rangitata Huts, Pendarves, Rakaia Huts and Staveley.

Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP)

Council adopted its WMMP in December 2011. The Plan captures Council's goals for managing and minimising waste in the district. The plan has to be reviewed at

a maximum of 6 year intervals, with the next review is due to begin in July 2015, ahead of the procurement process to renew the solid waste operations contracts in 2016/2017.

The key driver from the WMMP is to work towards zero waste in both urban and rural communities through its goals to:

- Increase economic benefit by using material resources more effectively
- Lower the cost and risks of waste to society
- Reduce environmental damage and harm caused by waste generation and disposal.
- A list of actions have been identified in the Plan to address specific issues facing the district. Projects to be undertaken include:
- Continue to develop and improve community information and education programmes
- Expand the recycling and refuse collection service into the more densely populated rural fringe and lifestyle block areas
- Provide additional recyclable drop off facilities
- Review the layout of the Rakaia Resource Recovery Park and install a weighbridge.
- Actions from the Plan already completed or in progress include:
- Review the merits of the current kerbside collection service and investigate wheelie bin systems and organic waste collections
- Review the site layout of the Ashburton Resource Recovery Park, its traffic flows and the relocation of the weighbridge to a more efficient position
- An investigation into Council providing a site for contractors to stockpile and process construction and demolition materials
- Improve data collection on waste streams handled by Council.

Solid Waste Operations Contract

The structure of the operation of the solid waste service is currently being investigated to ensure it is of a high level of service, while maintaining scheme affordability. The WMMP review will form a part of this investigation.

This may include integrating small community-based contracts and Resource Recovery Parks and Kerbside Services into one overall district-based contract. The investigation will also consider the most efficient type of asset ownership model, namely whether Council retains ownership of plant and equipment or opts to have the contractor supply their own through the contract.

Rural Waste Management

Recent studies by ECan and the Waikato and Bay of Plenty Regional Councils have shown that more than 95% of rural properties surveyed use farm pits to burn and bury their farm waste. Regional councils have begun to focus on these illegal landfilling practices, with better access to services being identified as a solution. To assist this, an extension of the network of Satellite Drop off Sites for remote and rural communities is planned, taking place in a staged implementation between 2016/17 and 2020/21. This is expected to cost \$314,000 (after inflation adjustment). The cost of operating this system is approximately \$8,500 per site per year.

Fee Structure

Council continues to endeavour to establish the most effective fee structure and funding model to reduce waste. Establishing the right mix of user pays versus rate based funding maximises the incentive to divert waste from landfill.

Over time, the cost of sending unrecoverable waste to landfill will become greater than the cost to recover the material. Additionally, as technology evolves, the recovery of marketable material from the waste stream becomes more efficient and consequently more profitable. This may lead to a reduction in waste being deemed unrecoverable and sent to landfill and affect the way fees are structured.

Changing Levels of Service

Community consultation in September 2014 led to Council changing how solid waste is collected. Council will move to a wheelie bin service in urban areas, beginning 1 July 2017.

A wheelie bin service provides a cleaner, tidier and safer way to collect rubbish and recycling, resulting in a better level of service.

There will be a weekly collection of 80 litre wheelie bins (rubbish) and fortnightly collection of 240 litre wheelie bins (paper, cardboard, plastic and cans) and green crates (glass). Pre-paid rubbish bags will not be collected, but will be able to be deposited at refuse centres free of charge.

This will result in a change to the way the service is funded. Charges will be uniform across the serviced area. The \$216 service charge consulted on, once adjusted for inflation and with the current charge of \$70 included, results in a collection cost of approximately \$300 per rateable property. However, rubbish bags will not be required to be purchased. This, on average, is valued at \$108 per household based on 1.04 bags per week. Please see the Revenue and Financing Policy for more information.

A programme of installing 41 public place recycling bin stations in the Ashburton central business district and other suburban shopping areas across the district will begin in 2015 and continue through to 2020 at a cost of \$60,580 (after inflation adjustment) across five years. As these are installed, unnecessary litter bins will be removed from service. The cost of operating this service will remain the same.

Extension of Kerbside Collection

In December 2014, Council sought feedback from the Fairton and Chertsey communities regarding extending kerbside collection to include these areas. 75.4% of respondents indicated they would agree to have the service in their community. 96.5% of respondents were ratepayers.

As a result, Council has budgeted to include kerbside collection in Chertsey and Fairton. However through the Long Term Plan consultation process, Council reduced the extension to only Chertsey.

The kerbside collection service in Chertsey will commence on 1 July 2015 and would be the same service and therefore same rate as properties in the Ashburton Urban Area. This weekly collection results in a rate of \$70 per household.

Waste Education

Council funds Waste Education programs in schools and communities across the district to increase the understanding of the benefits of recycling and recovering value from discarded material. Minimising the amount of waste sent to landfill benefits the environment and our communities.

Asset Management Information System (AMIS)

Council is introducing a new AMIS, which will improve the availability and accessibility of asset management information to better inform decisions regarding ongoing asset management and improvement.



Strategic Issues and Responses

Issue	Response
<p>Managing waste</p> <p>The district's unrecoverable solid waste is transported to the Canterbury regional landfill at Kate Valley in the Hurunui District. Council considers the regional landfill as providing the most environmentally responsible means of disposing of residual waste.</p> <p>However, the costs associated with transporting and disposal are high and we need to reduce the amount of residual waste transported.</p>	<p>In 2011 Council developed a WMMP which communicates Council's vision and long term goals for managing and minimising waste. It is scheduled to be reviewed in 2015. The Plan reflects Council's commitment to waste management and waste minimisation. The structure of services provided by Council and methodologies employed show this commitment and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Resource Recovery Parks having a user pays pricing system linked to the cost of disposal of waste to landfill ▪ Contractual incentives, which allow the contractor to retain earnings from recyclables going to market ▪ A waste minimisation information and education programme ▪ Development of improved data collection and performance measurement methodologies.
<p>Construction and demolition materials</p> <p>Construction and demolition (C&D) material, if sorted, can be recovered for resale or further processed to produce a marketable product. However, a large percentage of C&D material is unsorted and disposed of by being transported to landfill.</p> <p>There was a 126% increase in C&D waste transported to landfill over the last two years, with the majority coming from the demolition of earthquake ruined buildings. At the same time, increased commercial activity from a strongly performing economy from the rebuild activity will generate increasing levels of construction waste to landfill.</p>	<p>It is likely the volumes of demolition waste will drop back and settle over the next two to three years to pre-earthquake levels, as demolitions are finished. However, the construction waste will remain at current levels, as the rebuild process continues.</p> <p>Council continues to work with the construction industry and has an area at the Ashburton Resource Recovery Park facility for the temporary storage and sorting of construction and demolition waste. Having this facility available in the district will reduce the amount of construction and demolition material going to landfill.</p> <p>Council is also investigating the relationship between economic activity and waste generation to develop better measurement and benchmarking tools.</p> <p>Council, as part of the Joint Canterbury Waste Group, is investigating alternative forms of construction and demolition waste management and processing. One such initiative is the development of a prototype Pyrolysis Plant for processing treated timber in Timaru.</p>

Potential Negative Effects

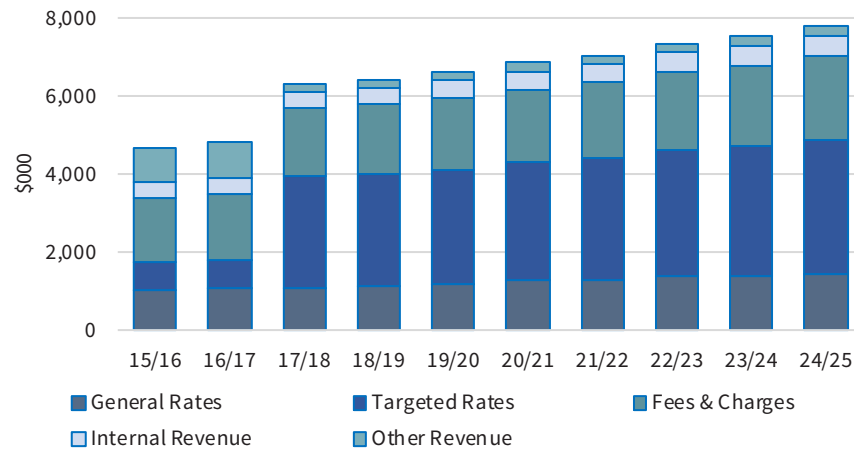
Environmental impact of disposal	<p>Disposal of waste has the potential to cause negative environmental effects, if not managed appropriately.</p> <p>The use of farm pits to burn and bury waste materials on farm is a practice that challenges the idea of environmental responsibility.</p> <p>Due to a lack of collection point density and greater transport and time costs, access to waste management services in rural areas is a significant challenge. Traditional methodologies based on high population densities, relatively short transport distances and routine collection schedules are uneconomical, when applied to a rural setting.</p>	<p>All residual waste from Council's kerbside collection activity and waste received at resource recovery parks is disposed of at the Kate Valley regional landfill, where appropriate environmental protection measures are imposed.</p> <p>Council's WMMP looks to minimise residual waste through education, recycling, recovery and reuse.</p> <p>Improved access to recyclable collection services through a network of satellite drop off and collection sites will be implemented through this plan.</p>
Climate change	<p>Climate change increases weather extremes, which can affect Council's rubbish and recycling activity in a number of ways, such as changing the composition of waste being received or technologies in the agricultural sector that generate new forms of material.</p> <p>The geo-political environment - with an increasing focus on climate change and the emergence of global treaties aimed at reducing carbon emissions - may lead New Zealand to increase its level of carbon taxation. The financial implications will potentially be felt through increased Waste Levies and Emission Trading Scheme (ETS) charges on residual waste going to landfill.</p>	<p>Methods to mitigate climate change effects are built into the design of new assets and on replacement of existing assets. Some assets may need to change as climate change effects become apparent, however climate change scenarios indicate there is sufficient time to plan ahead.</p>

Strategies and policies that support this group of activities

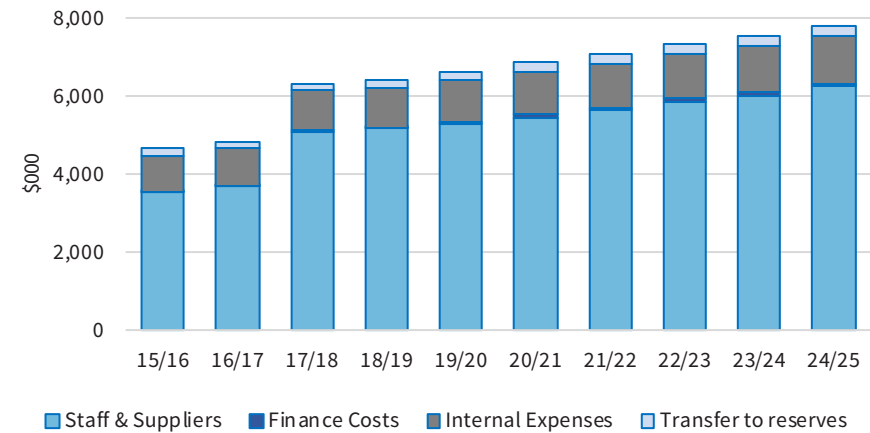
Strategy / Policy
Sustainable Development for New Zealand Programme of Action
New Zealand Waste Strategy 2010
National Energy, Efficiency, Conservation Strategy 2001
Regional Policy Statement
Natural Resources Regional Plan
Waste Management and Waste Minimisation Plan
Ashburton District Plan

Financial Overview

Operating Income Sources

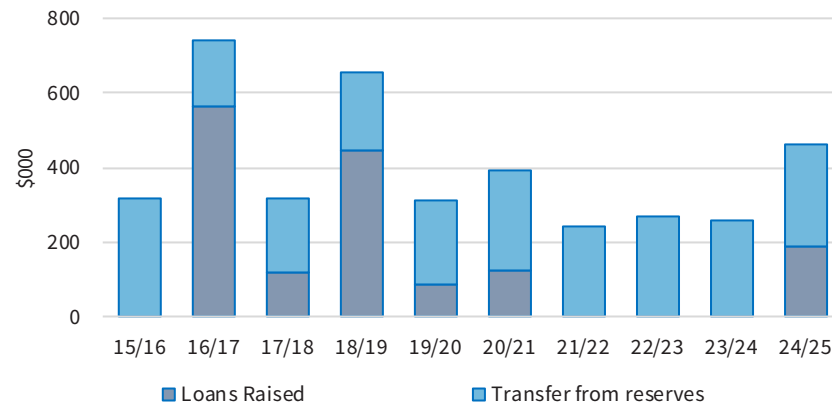


Operating Expenses¹

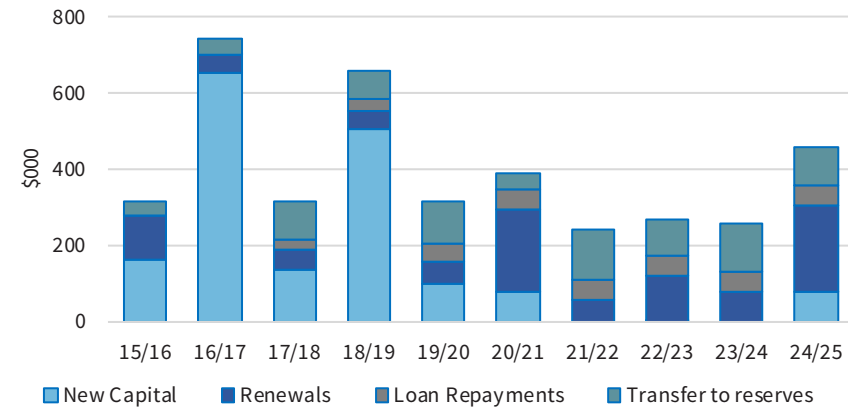


1 - Operating expenses exclude depreciation

Capital Income Sources



Capital Expenses



Investing in our Future 2015 - 25

Capital Works Programme

The following table details the annual budget for new capital works over the next 10 years. New capital work refers to the development of new infrastructure which results in an increase of the level of service and/or in the capacity of the asset to service increased demand.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total new capital works	164	655	139	772
New capital work includes:				
Ashburton - Closed landfill cap extension	78	211	0	0
Ashburton resource recovery park - traffic flow improvements	0	209	0	0
Ashburton Resource Recovery Park - Bunkering for bulk recyclables	0	0	0	278
Ashburton Resource Recovery Park - Covered storage for construction and demolition waste	0	0	0	80
Methven - Open top bin ramp	0	0	0	228
Methven - Seal drop-off area yard	0	0	0	78
Rakaia - Install weighbridge	0	131	0	0
District - Satellite recycling sites	0	93	128	93

Capital Renewal Programme

The following table details the annual budget for capital renewals over the next 10 years. Capital renewals refer to the programmed replacement or upgrade of existing assets.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total capital renewals	114	48	52	799
Capital renewals includes:				
Ashburton Resource Recovery Park - Pavement reseal	0	0	0	127
Ashburton Resource Recovery Park - Compost leachate drain refurbishment	47	0	0	0
Rakaia - Concrete green waste area	0	0	0	170
Rakaia - Reseal yard pavement/remetal greenwaste area	0	0	15	82

Our Service - Rubbish & Recycling

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES	ACTIVITY	LEVELS OF SERVICE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A thriving and diverse local economy ▪ Sustainable natural and built environments ▪ An enjoyable place to live ▪ A safe and healthy community 	Solid Waste Management	Protect the community and environment from the effects of harmful waste and promote waste minimisation
	Solid Waste Collection	Rubbish and recycling collection services meet customers' needs

Protect the community and environment from the effects of harmful waste and promote waste minimisation.

MEASURE 1 of 3*: Reduce the volume of residual waste per rateable property being disposed of to landfill -CHANGED

TARGET: Decrease by 2% in volume per year.

MEASURE 2 of 3*: Reduce the volume of residual waste from kerbside collections per serviceable property being disposed of to landfill -CHANGED

TARGET: Decrease by 2% in volume per year.

MEASURE 3 of 3^: An increase in the percentage of recyclable, recoverable or reusable material diverted from the waste stream -CHANGED

TARGET: Increase of 1% in diverted volumes per year.

Rubbish and recycling collection services meet customer's needs

MEASURE 1 of 2: An increase in the percentage of recyclable, recoverable or reusable material diverted from the kerbside collection waste stream -CHANGED

TARGET: Increase of 1% in diverted volumes per year.

MEASURE 2 of 2^: Compliance with resource consent conditions related to closed landfills and resource recovery park operations.

TARGET: No significant non-compliances reported by Environment Canterbury

** The performance measure has been changed to better measure the levels of service, and differentiate between rateable and serviceable properties.*

^ The performance measure has been changed to better measure the levels of service, and differentiate between overall recyclable, recoverable or reusable material and material from kerbside collection.

Rubbish and Recycling Funding Impact Statement

For the year ended 30 June

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Operating Funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rate, UAGC*, rates penalties	881	1,017	1,083	1,089	1,156	1,196	1,268	1,285	1,394	1,381	1,422
Targeted rates	755	734	741	2,885	2,857	2,941	3,035	3,128	3,234	3,348	3,469
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	1,419	1,656	1,697	1,741	1,788	1,840	1,895	1,953	2,018	2,086	2,161
Internal charges and overheads recovered	396	393	403	414	425	437	450	464	480	496	514
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	809	900	920	221	226	232	237	243	250	257	265
Total sources of operating funding	4,260	4,700	4,844	6,350	6,451	6,646	6,885	7,074	7,376	7,568	7,831
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	3,747	3,569	3,703	5,117	5,176	5,300	5,465	5,640	5,880	6,036	6,259
Finance costs	0	1	1	35	40	65	76	72	69	65	62
Internal charges and overheads	398	927	967	1,003	1,023	1,055	1,097	1,121	1,159	1,207	1,241
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding	4,145	4,498	4,670	6,155	6,240	6,421	6,638	6,832	7,107	7,309	7,562
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	115	203	174	195	211	225	247	242	268	259	270

* Uniform Annual General Charges

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Capital Funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in debt	(6)	(2)	562	97	418	43	71	(55)	(55)	(55)	136
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	(6)	(2)	562	97	418	43	71	(55)	(55)	(55)	136
Application of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	0	0	93	129	1	94	2	0	2	0	2
- to improve the level of service	66	164	562	11	508	6	79	0	0	0	78
- to replace existing assets	15	114	48	52	47	57	215	57	118	78	226
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	28	(77)	33	100	73	111	22	129	94	126	100
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding	109	201	736	292	629	268	318	187	213	204	406
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(115)	(203)	(174)	(195)	(211)	(225)	(247)	(242)	(268)	(259)	(270)
Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Operating expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Refuse collection	1,382	1,441	1,465	2,906	2,879	2,964	3,058	3,152	3,259	3,374	3,496
Refuse management	2,873	3,211	3,369	3,437	3,558	3,669	3,801	3,912	4,088	4,183	4,324
Total operating expenditure	4,255	4,653	4,834	6,343	6,437	6,633	6,859	7,063	7,347	7,557	7,819
less depreciation	110	155	164	188	197	212	221	231	239	248	258
Total applications of operating funding	4,145	4,498	4,670	6,155	6,240	6,421	6,638	6,832	7,107	7,309	7,562

Capital expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Refuse collection	20	50	32	33	24	28	23	26	25	26	29
Refuse management	61	229	670	158	533	130	272	31	95	52	276
Council funded capital expenditure	81	278	703	192	557	157	296	57	120	78	306



Recreation & Leisure **GROUP OF ACTIVITIES**

Recreation Facilities and Services • Arts, Culture and Heritage • Library

The community recreation and leisure group of activities contributes primarily to the following community outcomes:

- An enjoyable place to live
- A safe and healthy community

At a Glance - Recreation & Leisure

Council provides or supports a number of recreation and leisure opportunities in our community. These facilities and services enhance the health and quality of life of the residents of the district and can assist in attracting new residents.

These facilities and services include:

- EA Networks Centre
- Ashburton Museum
- Ashburton Art Gallery
- Ashburton Trust Event Centre
- Ashburton Public Library

Having these facilities available encourages an active, social and vibrant community and makes our district a more enjoyable and interesting place to live and visit.

Service Rationale

Recreation Facilities and Services

To encourage a healthy and active community by providing opportunities to participate in sport and recreation; To provide recreation facilities and services that contribute to our district being an interesting and enjoyable place to live and visit.

Arts, Culture and Heritage

To enable our residents and visitors to enjoy social, cultural and heritage experiences which enrich the character and vibrancy of our community and showcase our unique identity.

Library

To enable all members of the community access to library resources for recreation and learning.

Contribution to Community Outcomes

	Thriving economy	Sustainable environments	Enjoyable place	Safe & healthy	Leadership & community
Recreation Facilities & Services			✓	✓	
Arts, Culture & Heritage			✓		
Library			✓		

Key Assets

Activity	Description	Number
Library	Books	92,290
	Ebooks	575
	Magazines	2,544
	Audio-visual material	2,362
	Microfilms of archived newspapers	643
	Microfilm readers /printers	2
Council Art Collection	Paintings	97
	Pottery and Ceramics	77
	Other	38
Museum*	Archive items	6,000
	Photos	6 million
	Microfilm reader	1
	Artefacts	8,136

*These figures are estimates only and will be updated once the Museum becomes fully operational.

In More Detail

Recreation Facilities and Services

Recreational facilities and services enhance the health and quality of life of the district's residents, contribute to making the district a better place to live and can assist in attracting new residents.

Ashburton District has a range of good quality recreational facilities, some that are owned and operated by Council and others that receive, or have received, Council funding assistance.

EA Networks Centre

Council opened a new swimming pool and indoor sports facility in Ashburton, the EA Networks Centre, on 9 May 2015. Council received overwhelming community support for the project. Close to 2,000 residents provided feedback on the proposal in 2009, with 98% expressing their support for the project.

The EA Networks Centre provides swimming facilities and an indoor sports facility to help meet the fitness and recreational needs of the community. It is expected this facility will enable the district to host not only sports events but other large-scale events, such as trade shows, expos and the like.

The facility includes the following features:

- Four pools including a 10 lane 25 metre main pool, leisure pool, toddlers pool and a programme pool for 'learn to swim'
- A hydrotherapy pool, steam room and spa
- An interactive water feature
- Shower, changing and toilet facilities
- 4 court indoor stadium and 2 outdoor courts
- Fully appointed fitness centre and weight room and group exercise areas

Council owns and manages the EA Networks Centre, including pools, stadium and gymnasium.

The facility also has the scope for a café to be incorporated. It will be leased to a private operator and it is expected that a provider will be selected in 2015.

The grounds of the EA Networks Centre will be managed by the Parks and Open Space

group, therefore details are available in the Parks and Open Space section of this Plan.

The cost of the EA Networks Centre is expected to be \$34.6 million. This has been funded through community fundraising of \$5 million, with the remainder being loan funded. Council has calculated the repayment of this loan over a 40 year period. This is longer than the usual 25 year loan repayment period to make the repayments more manageable and to spread the facilities' costs more evenly over the lifetime of the asset.

This results in a rate requirement of \$3 million for the 2015/16 year to service the loan including interest. This will be charged as a Uniform Annual General Charge and equates to \$206 per rateable household. More information on the effects of the EA Networks Centre on rates can be found in the Revenue and Financing Policy.

Swimming Facilities

Council provides annual operational funding grants to:

- Methven pool
- Tinwald Domain pool

Council owns and operates the Tinwald Domain pool but has no direct role in the operation of the Methven swimming pool.

Previously, Council provided funding for the Ashburton Community pool. This ceased in 2014 due to the development of the EA Networks Centre. Operation of the Ashburton Community pool has been returned to the Ministry of Education, who owns the site and facility.

Council also provided one off grants to rural swimming pools on a case by case basis through the commercial property function.

A review will be undertaken of the provision of pools in the district in the future.

Sport Canterbury

Council provides annual grant funding to Sport Canterbury to provide sports development services in the Ashburton District (\$52,000 has been budgeted for 2015/16). Sport Canterbury reports to Council twice a year on progress being made on its various initiatives.

Sports grounds, parks and playgrounds

Council provides a range of sports grounds, parks and playgrounds for recreational purposes. These are funded through the Parks and Open Space activity of Council.

Sports Events Strategy: Funding has been budgeted for the development of a sports events strategy to ensure strategic choices are made in Council's investment in events for both community cohesion and as a means to attract more visitors to the district. This will replace the current Sports and Recreation Strategy.

Arts, Culture and Heritage

Ashburton District has a thriving arts and cultural scene with a growing number of arts, culture and heritage attractions. Council recognises that arts, culture and heritage are an important part of community life and a key tourism attraction.

Council aims to contribute to enhancing the social and cultural wellbeing of residents through improving the range and quality of facilities available locally. Council working together with the community is considered the best way to support the arts, culture and heritage of the district.

Council contributes directly to the arts, culture and heritage activity in the following ways:

- Ashburton Museum – has been managed as a Council department since 1 October 2014
- Ashburton Art Gallery – Council provides a venue for the gallery and storage space and an annual grant towards operational expenditure (\$300,000 has been budgeted for 2015/16)
- Ashburton Trust Event Centre – annual grant towards operational expenditure (\$271,655 has been budgeted for 2015/16)
- Heritage grants – funding available year round for the maintenance of historic places in the district (As funding is available through a reserve, Council does not specifically budget for heritage grants. The balance available as of February 2015 was \$40,831)
- Historic Former Chinese Settlement – in 2013, 2.3 hectares of land, along with its

historical buildings and structures from Ashburton's Chinese community, was gifted to Council. The upkeep of the settlement will be funded by income from the rental of a residential property on the site, donations and grants.

Ashburton Art Gallery and Heritage Centre

A new Art Gallery and Heritage Centre on West Street, Ashburton, was opened on 14 February 2015.

The new facility houses the Ashburton Museum, Ashburton Art Gallery, the Ashburton District Council's heritage archive and the Ashburton District Family History Group.

It provides appropriate space for storing the Museum and Art Gallery collections and improves the display areas for both organisations. This has resulted in an improved visitor experience for both the Museum and Art Gallery and will ensure the district's treasures are kept in good condition for future generations.

Ashburton Museum

The Ashburton Museum became a department of Council on October 2014.

The Museum's permanent exhibition tells the story of the district's development, from pre-human times to the present day. A large part of the exhibition is related to the development of the farming industry, particularly irrigation, as well as the development of local industries, such as brick making. The Museum will also host travelling exhibitions.

The Museum is home to a large community archive, and has a focus on historical research, with staff able to assist researchers if necessary. The archive contains records from companies, clubs, community organisations, churches and schools as well as from individuals.

The collection also includes a large number of photographic images from the 1850s to recent times, both prints and negatives, numbering in the millions.

There is also a comprehensive set of microfilms of newspapers, including complete runs of the Ashburton Herald, the Evening Echo, the Ashburton Mail as well as many issues of the Ashburton Guardian.

The Museum is soon to house the heritage section of the Ashburton District Council's archive, containing records dating back to when the district of Ashburton was first established.

Ashburton Art Gallery

The Ashburton Art Gallery cares for a significant art collection of immediate relevance to the district. The collection is the largest and broadest in Ashburton District, giving it high local significance.

As well as its own collection, the Ashburton Art Gallery also provides regular exhibitions that enable residents to take pride in experiencing contemporary and historical art from other parts of New Zealand and around the world.

The dedicated sound and light gallery adds a new dynamic to the gallery and what it can offer its visitors.

Council provides annual grant funding for the majority of the Ashburton Art Gallery's operating expenditure. For the 2015/16 year, Council will provide the Art Gallery with \$300,000. This includes an additional \$67,000 to ensure there are adequate staff available.

Council also provides the Ashburton Art Gallery with premises at an approximate value of \$200,000. The Art Gallery and Heritage Centre building is covered by Council's commercial property activity.

Ashburton Public Library

Our community library promotes cultural, social and economic wellbeing and informed participation in society through supporting self-education and providing consultation information.

Council believes it has a role to play in providing educational, informational and recreational library resources and the assistance of trained staff. Council considers the library service as essential to the quality of life of the district's residents.

The Ashburton Public Library provides the following services:

- A public library facility where the community can access library collections and services and enjoy the facility as a place for meetings, recreation and self-education
- Lending, reference and local history collections in a range of physical and electronic formats, including a growing e-book and e-audio collection

- A library website at www.ashburtondc.govt.nz/our-services/library, providing access to the library catalogue, electronic databases, e-books and members' password-accessible borrowing records
- Appropriately-skilled and trained staff to manage the collections, assist customers with enquiries and ensure the most effective use of services and materials
- Programmes, partnerships and outreach services to promote and enable the wider use of the library
- The children's library is a fun environment, promoting the enjoyment of reading and learning skills. It is often used by visiting school groups
- A substantial documentary local history collection is available at the library and is constantly being added to. Complete files of Ashburton newspapers dating back to 1878 are held, mostly in microfilm form to improve storage and retrieval
- The library offers free internet access through the Aotearoa People's Network Kaharoa. Other electronic resources available include, searchable electronic databases, the library's own catalogue and Council public information
- Supplementary cash grants, as well as loans of books, are made to independent subscription libraries in Methven and Rakaia, and a library run by local donations in Mt Somers.

Ashburton Trust Event Centre

The Ashburton Trust Event Centre opened in May 2008 and features a 500 seat auditorium and conference venue.

The Event Trust Centre is owned by the Ashburton Performing Arts Theatre Trust. Council provides annual grant funding that covers the majority of the Centre's net operating expenditure. For the 2015/16 year this is \$271,655.

Strategic Issues and Responses

	Issue	Response
Adequate swimming pools	To ensure Ashburton District's growing population has access to suitable swimming pools.	<p>Council has worked with the Ashburton Stadium Complex Trust to build a new indoor aquatic and sports centre – The EA Networks Centre. This facility has been built to service the growing community with a range of pools and facilities.</p> <p>Council continues to provide funding to both the Tinwald Domain pool and the Methven pool.</p> <p>Council also provided one off grants to rural swimming pools on a case-by-case basis through the commercial property function.</p>
Looking after our heritage and culture	<p>To ensure art, artefacts and archival material are exhibited and stored in appropriate conditions, particularly in respect to controlled air temperature and moisture levels to enable the collections to be maintained in a suitable condition.</p> <p>Council has a legal responsibility to ensure its archives are kept in a suitable state and an obligation to the district's residents to ensure information is available for current and future residents and researchers.</p>	<p>Council has built the new Art Gallery and Heritage Centre on West Street, Ashburton. The new facility provides appropriate space for storing the Museum archives and artefacts and the Art Gallery collection and improved display areas for both organisations.</p> <p>The Council and district archives also have suitable space in the new building.</p> <p>The new facility has resulted in an improved visitor experience to the Museum and Art Gallery and will ensure the district's treasures are kept in good condition for future generations.</p>
A library service that meets the needs of the community	Library services everywhere are facing the challenge of remaining relevant in an increasingly digital world. The services offered need to keep pace with technological change and community expectations.	<p>With an increase in the range of electronic information, Council continues to increase the number of electronic resources, based on demand and availability. In the future this is likely to include online magazine and newspaper subscriptions, as well as a widening range of e-books and e-audio.</p> <p>Free internet access provided through the Aotearoa Peoples Network programme will continue and has proved extremely popular with residents and visitors alike.</p> <p>A new library management computer software system, Kotui, installed in 2015, will improve service to the public by increasing resource sharing between libraries in the region.</p> <p>Radio Frequency Identification tagging of items will allow users to self-issue and pay at terminals, increasing the community's ability to access information. It is expected this will be implemented once the Library has been repaired or replaced.</p>

Library building repair or replacement	The Library building was damaged in the Canterbury Earthquakes and needs to be repaired or to be replaced.	In 2012, work was undertaken to reach a minimum compliance standard. The design life of this earthquake repair works expires in December 2017. A full evaluation of options for this building will be undertaken by Council in 2022, under its present Earthquake Prone policy, or later if Government legislation in this area is passed. Alternatively, this may form part of the decision on the Civic Administration Building.
---	--	--

Potential Negative Effects

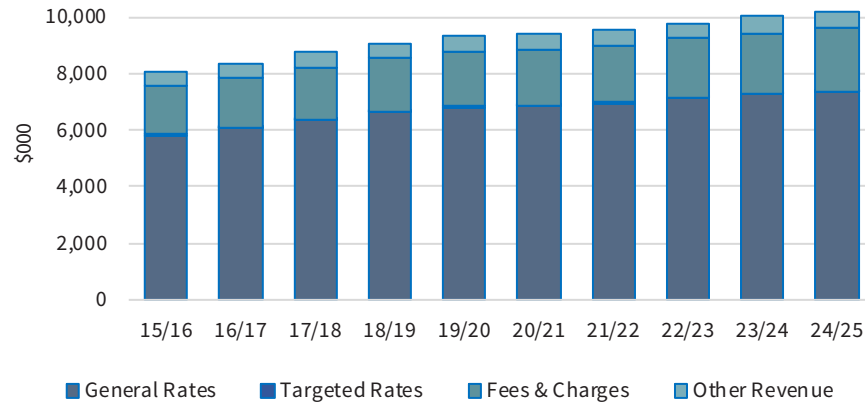
There are no potential significant negative effects identified for the community recreation and leisure group of activities.

Strategies and policies that support this group of activities

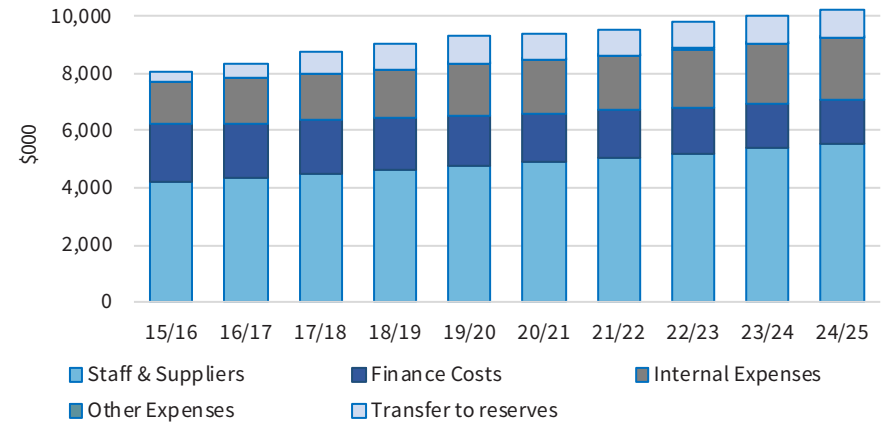
Strategy / Policy
Library Collection Management Policy
Art Collection Policy
Ashburton District Open Spaces Strategy
Ashburton Social Wellbeing Strategy
Mayfield Community Strategic plan
Methven Community Strategic Plan
Rakaia Community Strategic Plan
Mt Somers Community Strategic Plan
Reserve Management Plans

Financial Overview

Operating Income Sources

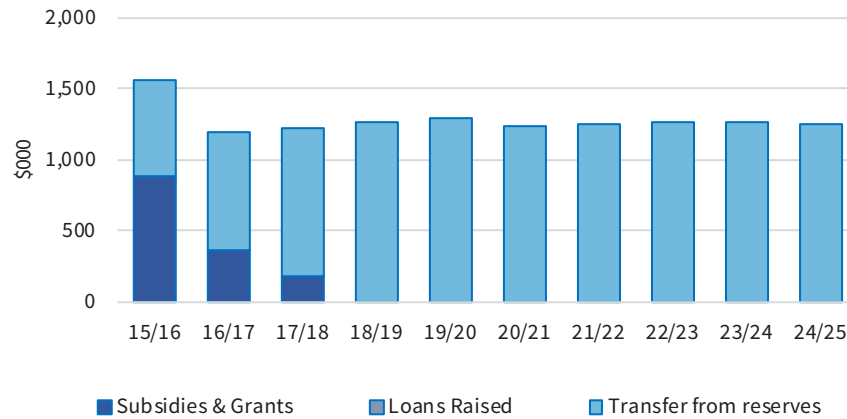


Operating Expenses¹

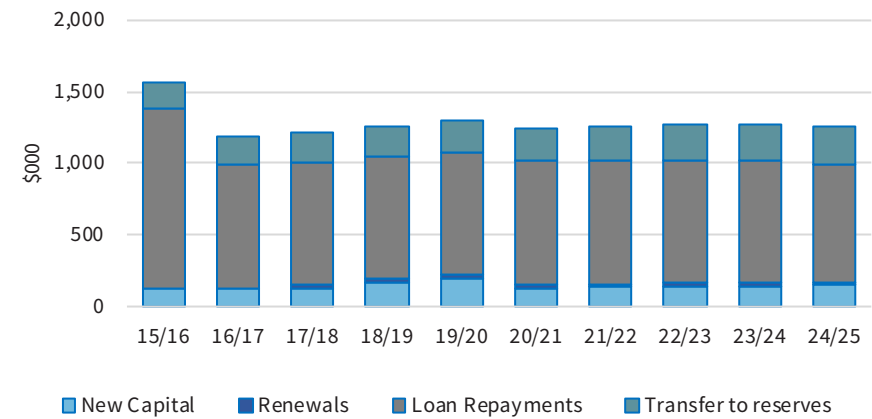


1 - Operating expenses exclude depreciation

Capital Income Sources



Capital Expenses



Investing in our Future 2015 - 25

Capital Works Programme

New capital work refers to the development of new infrastructure which increases the level of service provided and/or the capacity of the asset to service increased demand.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total new capital works	126	130	124	1,050
New capital includes:				
Library books	112	115	117	919
Radio frequency book identification for stock control and self-issue stations	0	0	0	114
Other library assets	7	7	7	17
Ashburton Heritage Centre	7	8	0	0

Note: Capital expenditure for the Ashburton Art Gallery and Heritage Centre relates to Council's contribution to furniture and fittings. The capital cost of the building is included in the Property activity of Council.

Capital Renewals Programme

The following table details the annual budgets for capital renewals over the next 10 years. Capital renewals relates to upgrades or maintenance of existing assets.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total capital renewals	0	0	21	167
Capital renewals includes:				
EA Networks Centre - Gym equipment renewal	0	0	21	167

Operational Grants

Operational grants refer to the general ongoing costs of operating and maintaining the assets needed to deliver the service and other costs required for service delivery. Key projects within operating expenditure for recreation facilities and services over the next 10 years include:

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Grant:				
Ashburton Art Gallery	300	308	316	2,501
Ashburton Trust Event Centre	272	279	286	2,268
Sport Mid Canterbury	52	53	55	434
Tinwald Swimming Pool	15	15	16	125
Methven Swimming Pool	15	15	16	125

Our Service - Recreation & Leisure

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES	ACTIVITY	LEVELS OF SERVICE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An enjoyable place to live A safe and healthy community 	Arts, Culture and Heritage	<p>We have social and cultural facilities available in the district that meet the needs of residents</p> <p>Our social, cultural and heritage facilities provide a variety of interesting attractions for residents and visitors</p>
	Library	<p>Library resources are current and relevant for the community</p> <p>The library service meets the needs of residents</p>
	Recreation Facilities and Services	<p>A clean and safe swimming pool is available to the community</p> <p>Sport and recreation facilities and services meet our community's needs</p>

We have social and cultural facilities available in the district that meet the needs of residents

MEASURE 1 of 1: Ashburton Museum is well patronised by residents and visitors

TARGET*: 8,000 visits per year



* This target has been adjusted due to historical performance

MEASURE 2 of 2: Residents who use art, culture and heritage facilities funded by Council are satisfied with the level of Council's involvement in the art, culture and heritage activity

TARGET: 80% of residents are satisfied



Sport and recreation facilities and services meet our community's needs

MEASURE 1 of 3: Customers are satisfied with the EA Networks Centre -NEW

TARGET: 85% of customers are satisfied

MEASURE 2 of 3: Utilisation of recreational facilities -NEW

TARGET: Increase visitor numbers by 2% per year^

MEASURE 3 of 3: Increase Learn to Swim numbers -NEW

TARGET: Increase Learn to Swim numbers by 2% per year

^The expected visitor number is 30,000 in the first year.

A clean and safe swimming pool is available to the community

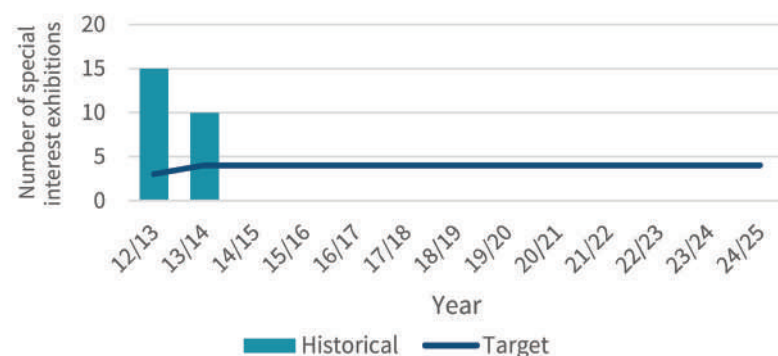
MEASURE 1 of 1: Facilities have current PoolSafe accreditation and meet national pool water quality standards -NEW

TARGET: 100% of facilities have current PoolSafe accreditation and meet national pool water quality standards

Our social, cultural and heritage facilities provide a variety of interesting attractions for residents and visitors

MEASURE 1 of 1: The Ashburton Museum provides special interest exhibitions each year in addition to its main exhibits

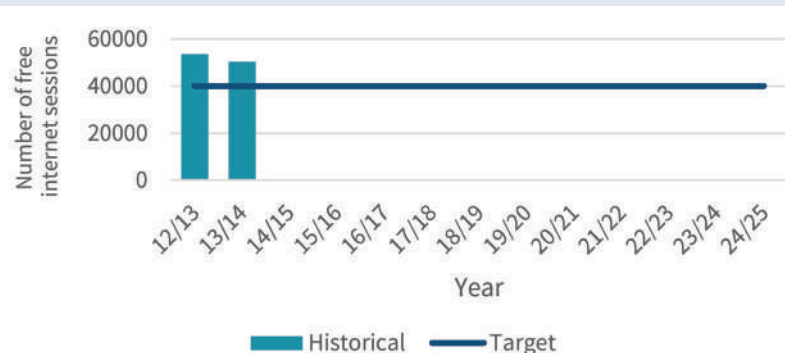
TARGET: 4 special interest exhibitions



Library resources are current and relevant for the community

MEASURE 1 of 1: Number of free internet sessions used

TARGET: 40,000 sessions per year.



The library service meets the needs of residents

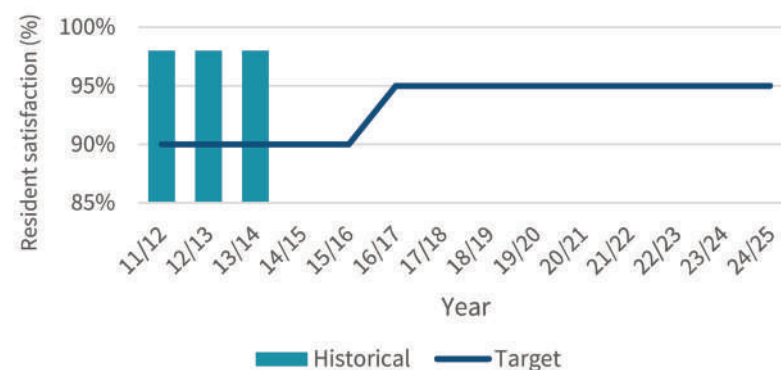
MEASURE 1 of 2: Number of items in the library system per resident.

TARGET: 3.0 items



MEASURE 2 of 2: Residents are satisfied with Council's library services

TARGET: 90% of residents are satisfied (2015/16), 95% of residents are satisfied (2016/17-2024/25)



Recreation and Leisure Funding Impact Statement

For the year ended 30 June

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Operating Funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rate, UAGC*, rates penalties	4,656	5,826	6,056	6,381	6,663	6,828	6,878	6,958	7,131	7,265	7,363
Targeted rates	29	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	16	1,721	1,764	1,810	1,859	1,913	1,967	2,028	2,094	2,163	2,241
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	278	520	527	534	542	548	557	568	577	586	598
Total sources of operating funding	4,979	8,082	8,361	8,739	9,078	9,303	9,417	9,568	9,817	10,028	10,217
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	2,616	4,227	4,329	4,487	4,615	4,744	4,891	5,044	5,209	5,386	5,578
Finance costs	1,667	2,002	1,927	1,876	1,824	1,772	1,721	1,669	1,618	1,566	1,515
Internal charges and overheads	578	1,496	1,597	1,662	1,697	1,809	1,881	1,921	2,046	2,127	2,190
Other operating funding applications	0	1	1	1	1	6	1	1	1	1	1
Total applications of operating funding	4,861	7,725	7,853	8,025	8,136	8,331	8,494	8,635	8,873	9,080	9,283
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	118	357	508	715	942	972	923	933	944	949	934

* Uniform Annual General Charges

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Capital Funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	881	361	181	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in debt	17,956	(1,251)	(860)	(860)	(860)	(860)	(860)	(860)	(860)	(851)	(823)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	17,956	(370)	(499)	(679)	(860)	(860)	(860)	(860)	(860)	(851)	(823)
Application of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	18,284	126	130	124	169	194	130	134	136	141	146
- to replace existing assets	0	0	0	21	22	22	23	24	25	25	26
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(210)	(138)	(120)	(109)	(108)	(104)	(90)	(84)	(77)	(69)	(62)
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding	18,074	(12)	9	36	83	113	63	73	84	98	111
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(118)	(357)	(508)	(715)	(942)	(972)	(923)	(933)	(944)	(949)	(934)
Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Operating expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Library	1,202	1,209	1,254	1,294	1,326	1,373	1,415	1,454	1,500	1,550	1,600
Art, culture and heritage	1,541	1,736	1,788	1,831	1,871	1,964	2,019	2,069	2,187	2,255	2,326
Recreation facilities and services	2,242	6,003	6,068	6,188	6,264	6,356	6,465	6,562	6,685	6,826	6,966
Total operating expenditure	4,985	8,948	9,109	9,313	9,460	9,693	9,899	10,085	10,371	10,632	10,892
less depreciation	124	1,224	1,256	1,288	1,324	1,362	1,405	1,450	1,498	1,552	1,609
Total applications of operating funding	4,861	7,725	7,853	8,025	8,136	8,331	8,494	8,635	8,873	9,080	9,283

Capital expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Library	122	119	122	124	169	194	130	134	136	141	146
Art, culture and heritage	0	7	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Recreation facilities and services	18,162	0	0	21	22	22	23	24	25	25	26
Council funded capital expenditure	18,284	126	130	145	191	216	153	157	161	166	172



Community Facilities & Support **GROUP OF ACTIVITIES**

Elderly Persons Housing • Community Safety & Wellbeing • Community Grants & Events • Memorial Halls • Public Conveniences • Emergency Management

The community facilities and support group of activities contributes primarily to the following community outcomes:

- A thriving and diverse local economy
- An enjoyable place to live
- An involved community with quality leadership
- Sustainable natural and built environments
- A safe and healthy community

At a Glance - Community Facilities & Support

Council provides a number of community facilities and services, including:

- Provision of elderly persons housing
- Supporting community organisations
- Providing public conveniences
- Civil defence and rural fire services

These services promote community safety, protect the environment and support the social wellbeing of our residents.

Service Rationale

Elderly Persons Housing

To enable elderly residents who meet Council criteria to live in affordable, well-maintained accommodation.

Community Safety and Wellbeing (including community grants and events)

To contribute to the social wellbeing of our community.

Public Conveniences

To safeguard our environment and support our local business and visitor industry.

Emergency Management

To support our community's ability to respond to and recover from emergency events.

Key Upcoming Projects

- Mt Somers Fire shed upgrade – 2015/16 - \$45,000*
- Ashburton Rural Fire shed upgrade – 2015/16 - \$220,000*
- Willowby Fire shed upgrade – 2016/17 - \$135,000*

*Please note the budget for these projects is in the Economic Development activity.

Contribution to Community Outcomes

	Thriving economy	Sustainable environments	Enjoyable place	Safe & healthy	Leadership & community
Elderly Persons Housing				✓	
Community Safety & Wellbeing			✓	✓	✓
Community Grants & Events			✓	✓	
Memorial Halls			✓		
Public Conveniences	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Emergency Management		✓		✓	✓

Key Assets

Activity	Description	Number
Elderly Persons Housing units	Ashburton	104
	Methven	6
	Rakaia	2
Memorial Halls	Lagmhor / Westerfield	
	Mayfield	
	Mt Hutt	
	Mt Somers	
	Rakaia	
	Tinwald	
Public Conveniences	Ashburton	10
	Methven	3
	Rakaia	1
	Villages & recreation areas	29

In More Detail

Elderly Persons Housing

Providing low income elderly persons housing contributes to the wellbeing of the community by enabling older residents with limited means to remain in the local community in safe affordable accommodation.

There are a total of 112 units located in the district: Ashburton (104), Rakaia (2), and Methven (6). All units have one bedroom, with a mix of single bedroom size and double bedroom size. Tenancy of a unit is by way of application and subject to income and asset criteria detailed in Council policy.

Council consults with tenants from time to time on the levels of service provided, possible improvements to service and costs associated with changes.

The units have an average age of 40 years, which is approximately half of their initial design life. The general condition of the housing stock is good and the design life of the units can be extended through regular planned and cyclic maintenance.

Council maintains a seven year interior/exterior maintenance cycle and the need to refurbish each unit is based on an annual inspection. Eight units are nearing the end of their initial design life and may require a significant expenditure in the next 10 plus years. Some other units do not have a secondary entry/exit door and there is an intention to install these over the next five years, as units become vacant.

Council's elderly persons housing generally operates with a 95-100% occupancy rate. The activity is self-funding through rent and so is provided with no cost to the ratepayer.

With national and local trends towards an ageing population, reduced home ownership levels and the elderly remaining in independent living for longer, demand for Council's elderly persons housing may increase over time. Council has no current plans to expand its stock of elderly persons housing but monitors demand and will look at options in the future, if necessary.

Community Safety and Wellbeing

Council's philosophy towards its involvement in social services is to help the community to help itself through support for community organisations and through providing advocacy at local, regional and national levels, to ensure social services

are maintained or enhanced. Council believes central government should be the core funder and provider of social services, with Council providing support at a local level, where appropriate.

Council's approach to supporting community safety and wellbeing initiatives is to:

- Identify opportunities to assist social service providers and community organisations
- Advocate at local, regional and national levels on local issues to ensure social services within the district are maintained or enhanced.

Community safety: Council provides an annual operational funding grant (\$192,836 has been budgeted for 2015/16) to Safer Ashburton District – which has contracts with the government to provide services regarding truancy, restorative justice, social service co-ordination and community safety promotion roles in the district. Council appoints two members to the Safer Ashburton District board, including the chairperson.

Safer Ashburton District operates the “Ashburton Town Centre Ambassadors” programme. This project sees trained personnel on the streets in Ashburton town centre on Friday and Saturday nights, promoting safety and providing a calming presence. Council's current contribution is \$25,336 per year (before inflation adjustment), subject to ongoing central government funding (this contribution is part of the operational expenditure provided to Safer Ashburton).

Council also provides funding to Ashburton District Neighbourhood Support (\$15,000 has been budgeted for the 2015/16 year).

Ashburton District Social Wellbeing Strategy: Council initiated the Ashburton District Social Wellbeing Forum in 2008, bringing together central government agencies working in the social sector, local social service providers and Council. The Ashburton District Social Wellbeing Strategy was developed as part of the Forum. The strategy was adopted by Council in December 2008 and work continues on implementation of the actions contained in the document. The document's lifespan has finished and a second strategy is planned for 2015/16.

There is currently \$7,500 (before inflation adjustment) budgeted annually for council initiatives associated with the Social Wellbeing Strategy and Newcomers projects.

Social services: Council provides annual grants for rental costs to Community House Mid Canterbury (\$30,000 budgeted for 2015/16), the HYPE youth health centre (\$7,640 budgeted for 2015/16) and the BASE youth café (\$13,000 budgeted for 2015/16).

Safer Ashburton District and Community House Mid Canterbury have been in separate temporary accommodation, due to the demolition of their previous premises resulting from earthquake damage.

Community House Mid Canterbury purchased the building formerly occupied by Work and Income on Cass Street in February 2015. Council provided a \$500,000 contribution towards the purchase price and Safer Ashburton District intends to co-locate in the new building. This will mean Council would no longer be funding a portion of the Community House accommodation costs (\$15,000 has been budgeted for the 2015/16 year).

Council has also provided funding to local social service agencies for emergency accommodation. This is granted as required and is not budgeted for.

Funding is available through Council's grant scheme and its social services subcommittee, which has limited discretionary grant funding to allocate.

Previously, Council provided funding of \$5,000 for Rangitata Landcare - this funding will no longer be given.

Council also provides support to the Hakatere Marae Komiti. (\$7,388 has been budgeted for 2015/16 for Hakatere Marae Komiti Insurance).

Health advocacy: Council hosts the Ashburton District Health Committee, which advocates for the health needs of the community. Council appoints representatives to the committee and provides support for the committee.

Retaining hospital services in the district is a priority for the community. Council will work with and advocate to the Canterbury District Health Board to ensure the district retains the levels of service it needs in the future.

Council also appoints a community representative to the Rural Canterbury PHO.

Council grants: Council provides annual grant funding for community projects related to community facilities and services. Community grants are provided through the following annual schemes:

- **Community grants:** Council provides annual community grants through a contestable grant application process held in August. Council grants are available for local organisations providing benefits to the community. The annual grant pool is currently \$50,000, with the maximum individual grant being \$5,000.
- **School holiday programmes:** Council provides grant funding for school holiday programmes. Funding is allocated through a contestable grant application process held in August. The annual grant pool is currently \$5,000.
- **Biodiversity grants:** Council provides annual biodiversity grants through a contestable grant application process held in June. These grants are available to protect and/or enhance indigenous biodiversity in Ashburton District. In 2014, there were two rounds of funding, due to the lack of applicants in the initial round. The annual grant pool is \$15,000, with the maximum individual grant being \$5,000.
- **Discretionary grants:** From time to time, Council may decide to award grant funding to a project outside its normal grant processes, where projects are deemed to have particular and special merit. In 2015/16 Council will provide a \$15,000 grant to the South Rakaia Bach Association to contribute towards a drinking water upgrade.

Events: Council contributes \$5,000 annually to a community event. Currently, the funding is provided to the Multi Cultural Bite Committee.

Council also provides annual grant funding to assist with new community events. This funding (currently \$20,000) is administered by Experience Mid Canterbury.

Other ways Council provides assistance to community events includes traffic management plans which were prepared for the Santa and ANZAC parades in 2014/15.

Funding has been included in the 2014/15 Annual Plan for the development of a sports events strategy – this is budgeted in Recreation Facilities and Services under the Service Delivery Group.

Memorial Halls

There are six war memorial halls in rural areas administered by committees elected in triennial elections and supported by Council through the provision of services and

funding. These halls are often the social and cultural hub of the area they serve and are important as venues for social, recreational and cultural functions.

Public Conveniences

Council operates public convenience facilities to help protect the health and safety of the community and the environment. They also support local economic activity (as facilities are frequently used by shoppers) and the tourist industry.

Council owns and manages 43 public convenience facilities located in the towns, villages and recreation areas in the district. In addition, there are three temporary public conveniences to be used in peak periods and a number of public conveniences in other Council facilities e.g. camp grounds, libraries and halls.

Council also operates four campervan waste disposal points located at Methven, Mt Somers, Rakaia and Tinwald Domain. \$35,000 has been budgeted in 2015/16 to improve or relocate the Tinwald site.

The public toilet blocks are cleaned and maintained by in-house personnel, contractors or community groups.

Historically, no central Council ownership existed for all aspects of the facilities. This has resulted in a lack of strategic direction and maintenance of an acceptable level of service. To address this, a public conveniences scoping report was completed in 2014. The report will help inform asset knowledge and utilisation to assist with building design and a suitable monitoring regime for public conveniences.

It is Council's intention to standardise the level of service provided by public conveniences across the district. To do this, \$62,000 is budgeted in 2015/16 and \$175,000 each subsequent year of the plan.¹

Assessment of water and sanitary services: Council is required to undertake an assessment of its water and sanitary services from time to time. This assessment encompasses the public conveniences activity. The next assessment is scheduled to be completed in 2016.

The previous assessment was undertaken in 2009.

Emergency Management

The provision of local arrangements to plan for and coordinate a response to emergency events and the management of a rural fire service plays an important role in protecting the lives and livelihoods of the residents of the community.

Council has a responsibility to undertake civil defence, emergency management activities and to provide rural fire services for the district.

Currently, Council meets its emergency management obligations through its Emergency Management Local Arrangements, which are consistent with national and group civil defence emergency management plans.

Ashburton District's emergency management team functions within the broader Civil Defence Emergency Management Group.

Getsready: is a tool to manage and assist with the coordination of people and resources in a civil emergency and to distribute service notifications to residents. It uses text messaging and email to provide two way communication and is able to be targeted to specific users of services. It also functions as a database of people and resources. \$3,000 (before inflation adjustment) is budgeted each year of the Long Term Plan for licensing costs of the software to enable the implementation of the system in Ashburton District, in partnership with Neighbourhood Support.

Council provides rural fire services to the district. This excludes state and conservation land, and the Ashburton, Methven and Rakaia Urban Fire Districts. However, Council's rural fire services can support the Department of Conservation and the New Zealand Fire Service.

Rural fire protection is currently provided by nine Volunteer Rural Fire Forces (VRFFs), involving approximately 170 volunteers. Council provides resources, equipment, accommodation, training and other assistance to these units. These forces are supported by urban brigades as required, and the closest urban brigade will usually attend a call out in support of the VRFF.

In addition to providing a response to fire call outs, VRFFs also provide other services, typically provided by the fire service, such as attendance at motor vehicle crashes and medical incidents.

Council also undertakes activities to prevent, control and suppress rural fires, for

¹ This figure does not include the inflation adjustment

example, through public education and enforcement of its fire prevention bylaw.

Fire stations upgrades: Council is upgrading fire stations in the district to improve the facilities to help support the volunteers in the delivery of fire suppression services. This includes an upgrade of Mt Somers and the Ashburton Rural Fire stations in 2015/16 and Willowby in 2016/17. Please note the budget for these projects is in the Economic Development activity. This will complete the upgrades of all rural fire stations in the district.

Enlarged Rural Fire Districts: The Fire Service Commission has indicated that if Rural Fire Authority's (RFA's) do not voluntarily enter into enlarged rural fire districts arrangements the Government will legislate to make it compulsory. Therefore, Council will become part of an enlarged rural fire district in the future. Council has made a resolution not to join with the northern Canterbury RFA's enlarged rural fire district. An independent investigation will be undertaken to consider becoming part of South Canterbury rural fire district will be undertaken before any decisions are made. This is likely to result in financial implications which will be worked through.



Strategic Issues and Responses

Issue		Response
Population growth	<p>Ashburton District is one of the fastest growing provincial districts in New Zealand, driven primarily by changing land use.</p> <p>With the high number of new migrant residents moving to the district, we are becoming more ethnically diverse.</p>	<p>Council proposes to continue to give support to organisations that provide key social services in Ashburton District, including Safer Ashburton District, Community House Mid Canterbury and the Base youth cafe and Hype youth health centre.</p> <p>Increasing ethnic diversity is a feature of our community that will be considered in future service provision. Previously, Council has been involved with several newcomers' initiatives including the Mid Canterbury Newcomers Governance Group.</p>
Ageing population	<p>Ashburton district has a higher proportion of population in the 65+ age group than New Zealand as a whole.</p> <p>The number of residents in this age group is forecast to double over the coming 25 years.</p>	<p>Council will monitor the growth of the 65+ age group within the district and in particular will monitor demand for Council services, such as elderly persons housing.</p>
Looking after our youth	<p>Ashburton District, like many smaller centres, struggles to support facilities and services specifically for youth. It is important that our young people become confident and productive citizens, who feel they have a place in the district throughout their lives.</p> <p>This sector of our community has some specific needs that are not easily available in a smaller community.</p>	<p>Council is proposing to continue to support Safer Ashburton District, the Base youth cafe and Hype youth health centre, all of which provide services targeted at our youth.</p> <p>Council facilities such as the Library, EA Networks Centre and the Art Gallery and Heritage Centre provide specific areas for youth.</p>
Ashburton Town Centre	<p>In the past, Council received several requests over a period of time, to find ways to improve behaviour and cleanliness issues in the Ashburton town centre area, particularly on Friday and Saturday nights.</p>	<p>The Ashburton Town Centre Ambassadors programme was initiated and a security company engaged to patrol the town centre. Both projects are aimed at improving behaviour on Friday and Saturday nights.</p> <p>The projects have had a positive effect, with police and shop-owners reporting a reduction in anti-social behaviour and associated effects.</p>

Increased compliance costs	<p>Increased training requirements and a general societal trend away from community participation is impacting volunteer recruitment. The maintenance of a sufficient volunteer force - both for emergency management and rural fire - is a key issue for the future.</p> <p>The closure of the stockwater races may impact the availability of water for rural fire fighting purposes.</p>	<p>Rural fire protection is currently provided by nine VRFFs, involving approximately 170 volunteers. Council provides resources, equipment, training and other assistance to these fire forces. The fire station upgrades provide a better facility for housing resources and provide training to the volunteers.</p> <p>In some situations local resources can be supported from the region's resources, to minimise risk.</p> <p>Increased water availability, due to farm development and improved piped irrigation system and on farm water storage, has reduced the reliance on stockwater races.</p>
-----------------------------------	---	---

Potential Negative Effects

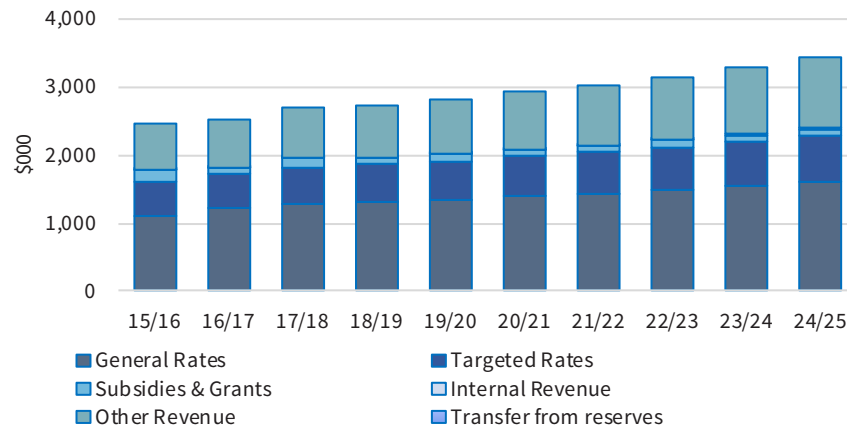
No potential significant negative effects have been identified as being caused by the provision of services included in the community facilities and support group of activities.

Strategies and policies that support this group of activities

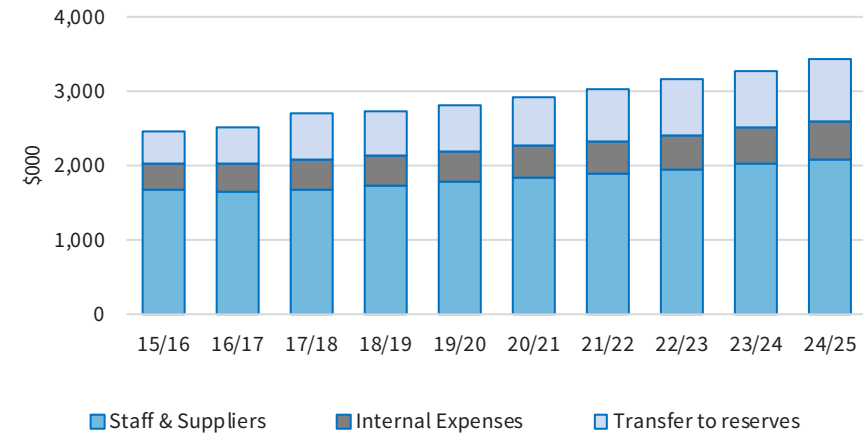
Strategy / Policy
Ashburton Sport and Recreation Strategy
Ashburton District Social Wellbeing Strategy
Prosecution and Recovery of Fire Suppression Costs Policy
Elderly Persons Housing Policy
Memorial and Community Halls Policy
Community Grants and Financial Assistance Policy
Public Conveniences Scoping Report

Financial Overview

Operating Income Sources

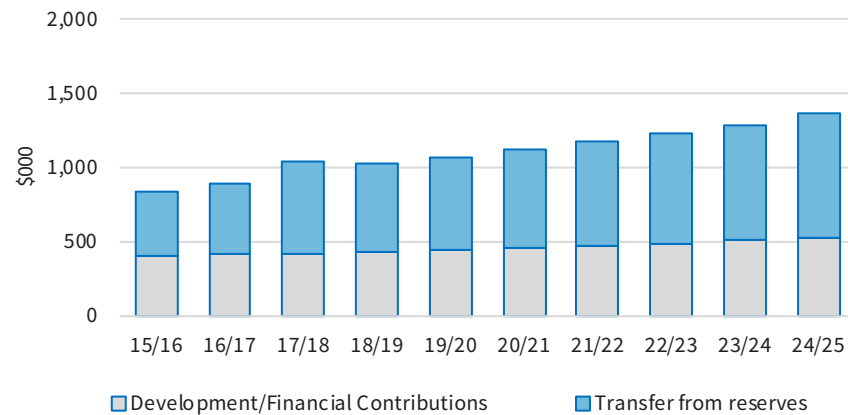


Operating Expenses¹

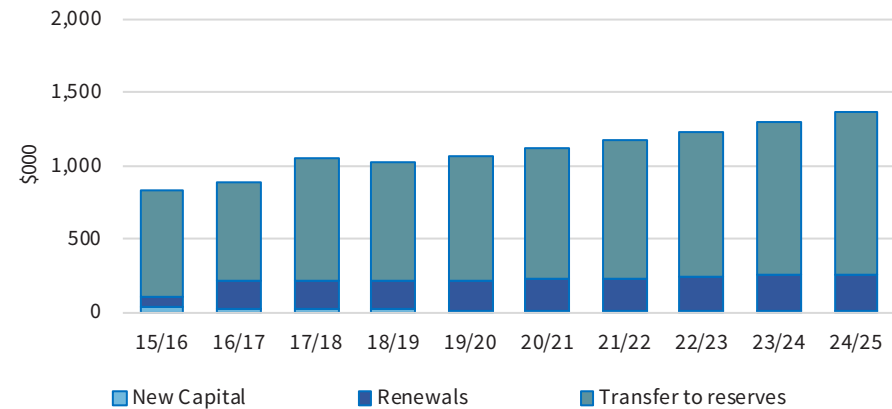


1 - Operating expenses exclude depreciation

Capital Income Sources



Capital Expenses



Investing in our Future 2015 - 25

Capital Works Programme

New capital work refers to the development of new infrastructure which increases of the level of service provided and/or the capacity of the asset to service increased demand.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total new capital works	30	15	16	89
New capital includes:				
Memorial halls - Mayfield	12	0	0	0
Rural fire	18	15	16	89

Note: Capital expenditure for the Rural Fire activity is detailed in the Property activity for fire sheds and in the Miscellaneous activity for fire appliances.

Capital Renewals Programme

The following table details the annual budget for capital renewals over the next 10 years. Capital renewals relates to upgrades or maintenance of existing roads or other assets.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total capital renewals	74	192	197	1,559
Capital renewals includes:				
Elderly persons' housing	12	12	13	100
Public conveniences upgrade	62	180	184	1,459

Operational Grants

Operational expenditure refers to the general ongoing costs of operating and maintaining the assets needed to deliver the service and other costs required for service delivery. Key projects within operating expenditure for community facilities and support over the next 10 years include:

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Annual community grants (contestable)	50	51	53	417
Safer Ashburton District grant	168	172	177	1,396
Ashburton town centre ambassadors	25	26	26	208
Ashburton district neighbourhood support grant	15	15	16	125
Ashburton town centre security	30	31	32	250
Social wellbeing and newcomers initiatives (includes a grant for the Multicultural Bite)	15	15	16	125
Holiday programme	5	5	5	42
Base Youth Café	13	13	14	108
HYPE Youth Health Centre	8	8	8	63
Community House	30	0	0	0
Social discretionary fund	5	5	5	42
South Rakaia Huts water supply	15	0	0	0
Discretionary grants	13	13	14	108

Our Service - Community Facilities & Support

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES	ACTIVITY	LEVELS OF SERVICE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sustainable natural and built environments ▪ A thriving local economy ▪ An enjoyable place to live ▪ A safe and healthy community ▪ An involved community with quality leadership 	Elderly Persons Housing	Rental accommodation is well maintained and meets the needs of residents
	Community Facilities & Wellbeing	To work with organisations to contribute to the health, safety and social wellbeing of residents
	Emergency Management	<p>The community has access to information about local hazards and how to prepare for them</p> <p>Rural fires are responded to promptly</p> <p>Our civil defence and rural fire services meet the community's needs</p>
	Public Conveniences	Council's provision of public conveniences meets community expectations

Elderly person's housing rental accommodation is well maintained and meets the needs of residents

MEASURE 1 of 1: Overall occupancy rate of elderly persons housing for the year
-NEW

TARGET: 95% occupancy rate

Council's provision of public conveniences meets community expectations

MEASURE 1 of 1: Residents are satisfied with Council's public conveniences

TARGET*: 80% of residents satisfied

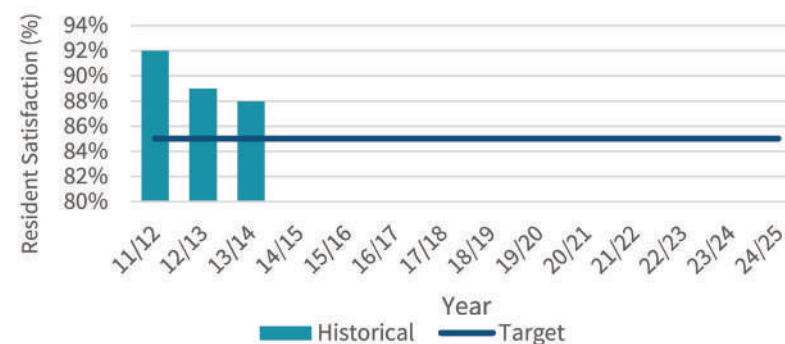


*The target has been adjusted due to historical performance

To work with organisations to contribute to the health, safety and social wellbeing of residents

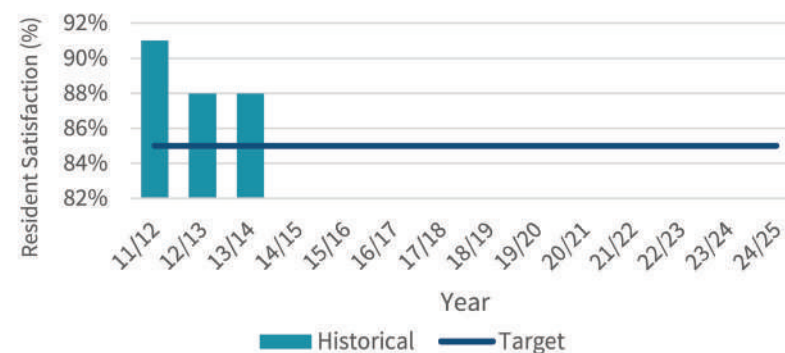
MEASURE 1 of 2: Residents are satisfied with the level of Council's involvement in social services

TARGET: 85% of residents satisfied



MEASURE 2 of 2: Residents are satisfied with Council's role in the provision of community events.

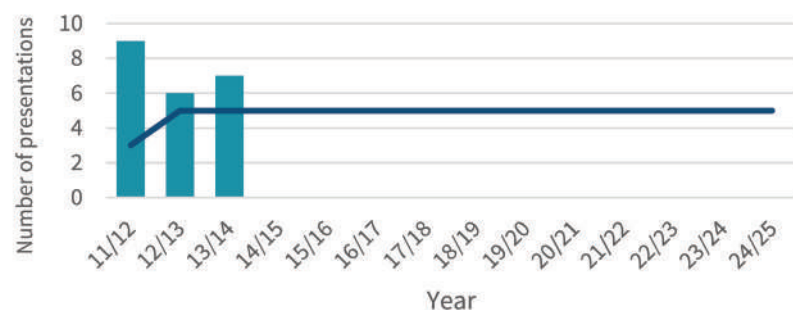
TARGET: 85% of residents satisfied



The community has access to information about local hazards and how to prepare for them

MEASURE 1 of 1: Increase community and business awareness of the risks from hazards and their consequences through community presentations

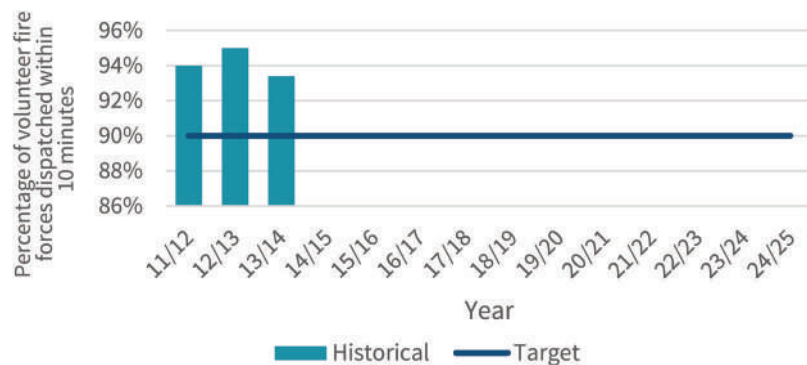
TARGET: 5 presentations per year



Rural fires are responded to promptly

MEASURE 1 of 1: Registered volunteer fire forces on flex paging turnout are despatched within 10 minutes of the alert time

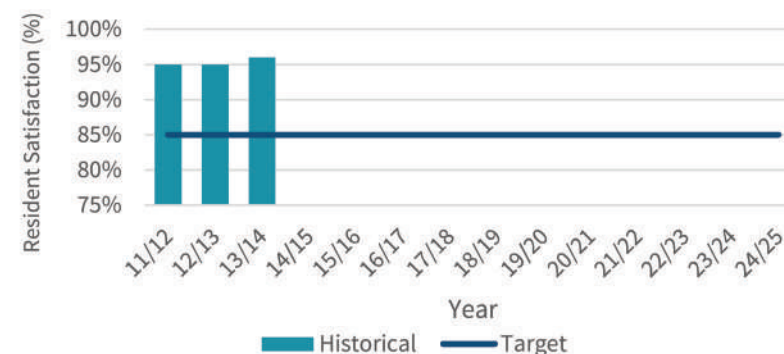
TARGET: 90% of registered volunteer fire forces on flex paging turnout are dispatched within 10 minutes of the alert time



Our civil defence and rural fire services meet the community's needs

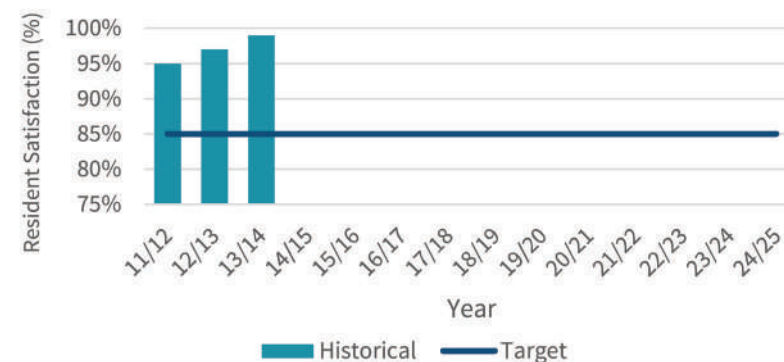
MEASURE 1 of 2: Residents are satisfied with the civil defence services provided by Council

TARGET: 85% of residents are satisfied



MEASURE 2 of 2: Residents are satisfied with the rural fire services provided by Council

TARGET: 85% of residents are satisfied



Community Facilities and Support Funding Impact Statement

For the year ended 30 June

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Operating Funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rate, UAGC*, rates penalties	1,050	1,100	1,220	1,269	1,304	1,342	1,393	1,434	1,484	1,542	1,603
Targeted rates	431	507	496	549	565	576	595	611	631	654	677
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	68	165	85	150	89	92	95	98	101	104	108
Fees and charges	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	9	9	9	10	10	10	10	11	11	11
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	638	685	702	734	767	804	844	886	931	981	1,034
Total sources of operating funding	2,189	2,467	2,514	2,713	2,737	2,826	2,939	3,042	3,160	3,294	3,436
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,837	1,680	1,661	1,685	1,731	1,781	1,835	1,892	1,955	2,022	2,095
Finance costs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads	107	358	379	406	412	424	445	450	467	488	500
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding	1,944	2,037	2,040	2,091	2,143	2,206	2,280	2,342	2,422	2,510	2,595
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	245	430	474	622	594	620	659	699	738	784	841

* Uniform Annual General Charges

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Capital Funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	400	410	421	433	445	459	474	490	507	526
Increase/(decrease) in debt	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	0	400	410	421	433	445	459	474	490	507	526
Application of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	190	30	15	16	16	11	11	12	12	13	13
- to replace existing assets	12	74	192	197	202	208	215	222	229	237	246
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	43	726	677	830	808	846	892	940	987	1,042	1,108
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding	245	830	884	1,043	1,027	1,066	1,118	1,173	1,228	1,292	1,367
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(245)	(430)	(474)	(622)	(594)	(620)	(659)	(699)	(738)	(784)	(841)
Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Operating expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Elderly person housing	473	497	512	528	540	556	575	590	609	632	652
Community safety and well-being	312	349	330	340	349	359	371	381	394	408	422
Community grants and events	110	110	98	100	102	105	109	112	115	120	124
Emergency management	564	616	621	628	645	663	685	704	727	753	778
Public conveniences	401	438	454	471	487	506	526	546	568	593	619
Halls	378	415	427	439	452	465	481	496	514	533	553
Total operating expenditure	2,238	2,425	2,442	2,507	2,575	2,655	2,746	2,829	2,928	3,039	3,148
less depreciation	294	388	402	416	432	449	466	487	506	529	553
Total applications of operating funding	1,944	2,037	2,040	2,091	2,143	2,206	2,280	2,342	2,422	2,510	2,595

Capital expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Elderly person housing	12	12	12	13	13	13	14	14	15	15	16
Emergency management	100	18	15	16	16	11	11	12	12	13	13
Public conveniences	90	62	180	184	189	195	201	207	214	222	230
Halls	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Council funded capital expenditure	202	104	207	213	219	219	226	233	241	250	259



Economic Development **GROUP OF ACTIVITIES**

Business & Economic Development • District Promotion • District Water Management • Property • Forestry • Stockwater

The economic development group of activities contributes primarily to the following community outcomes:

- A thriving and diverse local economy
- Sustainable natural and built environments
- An enjoyable place to liveA safe and healthy community

At a Glance - Economic Development

Council supports the economic development of Ashburton District by funding Council agencies and encouraging sustainable use of our natural resources.

Grow Mid Canterbury works with local businesses on employment and business initiatives.

Experience Mid Canterbury promotes our district to New Zealand and the world as a visitor destination.

Council currently provides a stockwater network to service rural properties and is actively involved in water management initiatives, recognising that water is a key economic issue in our district. By contributing to the district's economic development, Council helps improve the overall quality of life and wellbeing of our community, now and for the future.

Service Rationale

Business and Economic Development

To support a prosperous economy for the benefit of our residents.

District Promotion

To support the tourism and visitor sector to contribute to the district's economy.

District Water Management

To promote the health and safety of the community through the provision of an efficient, safe and reliable water supply.

Property

To promote economic development and contribute funding for Council activities and services.

Forestry

To promote economic development and contribute funding for Council activities and services.

Stockwater

To promote the productivity of rural land through the efficient provision of clean, reliable stockwater.

Key upcoming projects

- Stockwater investigations project – 2015/16 - \$2 million
- Ashburton Zone Implementation Programme
- Biodiversity Action Plan
- New Civic Administration Building– Start 2015/16 - \$16 million

Contribution to Community Outcomes

	Thriving economy	Sustainable environments	Enjoyable place	Safe & healthy	Leadership & community
Business & Economic Development	✓		✓		
District Promotion	✓	✓	✓		
District Water Management	✓	✓			
Property	✓	✓			
Forestry	✓	✓			
Stockwater	✓	✓			

Key Assets

Activity	Description	
Forestry Plantations	Plantations	110
	Total Area (ha)	1,612
	Total Value	\$4.9 million
Property	Property Portfolio	\$93 million
Stockwater Races	Methven / Lauriston	806 km
	Winchmore / Rakaia	385 km
	Montalto / Hinds	650 km
	Mt Somers / Willowby	620 km
	Acton	122 km

In More Detail

Business and Economic Development

Council provides funding to Grow Mid Canterbury (GMC) to deliver economic development services to the district. GMC is contracted for the provision of services agreed to on an annual basis and regularly reports to Council.

In general terms, GMC contributes to the economic development of Ashburton District by:

- Encouraging new businesses to the district
- Assisting established businesses in the district to grow.

GMC achieves this by undertaking projects and initiatives related to the following:

- Marketing and communication
- Attracting and developing skills
- Youth brokering
- Business mentoring
- Increasing business capability
- Addressing constraints to economic performance.

Council also contributes to economic development, in a wider sense, by providing infrastructure, through involvement in water management and generally promoting the district as a good place to do business.

For 2015/16, funding for GMC is \$245,630. GMC also administers a fund for the Apprentice Awards. This funding is currently \$2,300.

District Promotion

Tourism brings economic benefits to Ashburton, through job creation and increased prosperity. It enables the district to support better services and facilities, as demand from visitors make these more viable.

Council provides funding to Experience Mid Canterbury (EMC), a Council-Controlled Organisation (CCO), to market the district as a visitor destination. EMC is contracted for the provision of services agreed to on an annual basis, and regularly reports to Council.

In general terms, EMC contributes to the economic development of Ashburton District by:

- Promoting Ashburton District as a visitor destination
- Encouraging new tourism businesses to the district
- Assisting established tourism businesses in the district to grow.

EMC achieves this by undertaking projects and initiatives related to:

- The operation of the Ashburton and Methven i-Site information centres
- Destination marketing and promotion, including the production of a trade manual, visitor guide and website
- Encouragement of industry co-ordination
- Development of relationships with travel and tourism sector businesses to promote Ashburton District as a visitor destination
- Attracting events and conferences to the district.

Council provides funding for event development grants (currently \$20,000 per year) to assist in the development of new events within the district. This funding is administered by EMC.

Council required EMC to change its governance structure to become a CCO. A new board has been appointed by Council and the requirements of a CCO, as detailed in the Local Government Act, have been introduced. Council has established an EMC liaison group to provide governance linkages between Council and the EMC board.

For 2015/16, Council has budgeted \$386,652 for Experience Mid Canterbury plus an additional \$20,000 to assist in the development of new events within the district. Council anticipates EMC will continue to grow the number and level of partner organisation which will increase its partnership revenue. Therefore, Council funding will reduce by \$10,000 per year over the 10 years of the budget.

District Water Management

Water contributes significantly to the economic growth and wellbeing of the community. Council recognises that effective and sustainable management of the

district's water resources is possibly the single biggest challenge and opportunity facing our community. The district requires water for drinking (potable), commercial and industrial use, stockwater, irrigation and recreation.

Council is involved in several initiatives aimed at identifying sustainable options for the development of the district's water resources.

Reviewing the Ashburton District scheme

Council has provided a stockwater service for over 130 years through a 2,583 km long open race network. In recent years, Council has progressively reduced the size of the network, closing races that are not needed.

Under the proposed Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan, there is a need to further reduce stockwater sourced from the Ashburton River system by 2023. Council is presently considering options, costs and implications for potentially closing the stockwater race schemes in Ashburton District in favour of alternative supply means. Given this work's close alignment with district water management activity, Council has budgeted \$2 million in 2015/16 to fund new capital required to facilitate the provision of alternatives to the stockwater network.

Note: The exact timing for the call on this budget remains uncertain at this point and more information can be found in the major projects section of this Long Term Plan.

Canterbury Water Management Strategy: Council was strongly involved in preparing the Canterbury Water Management Strategy. The Strategy identified goals that promote efficient and sustainable water use for the region.

An Ashburton Zone Committee has been established to identify and implement a work programme that will contribute to achieving the goals of the Strategy – called a Zone Implementation Programme (ZIP). Council is supporting the Zone Committee in projects identified in the ZIP. This was demonstrated in recent discussions to allow, on a temporary basis, the use of volumes of consented stockwater water for the managed aquifer recharge (MAR) pilot project in the Hinds catchment.

The Zone Committee's Immediate Steps Fund has, at January 2015, provided over \$313,000 to 23 projects in the Ashburton Zone.

Ashburton Community Water Trust: Council provides funding to the Trust to undertake work on its behalf, however the role of the Trust has reduced significantly in

the past two years. The Trust holds water take consents for the Rakaia River on behalf of Council.

Biodiversity Action Plan: Council has worked with partner organisations to develop a Biodiversity Action Plan to give effect to the Canterbury Regional Biodiversity Strategy and support the Canterbury Water Management Strategy. Under the Plan, Council provides annual biodiversity grants to protect and/or enhance indigenous biodiversity in the Ashburton District. \$15,000 (before inflation adjustment) is budgeted annually.

Property

Council owns and manages a sizeable property portfolio, which is a key investment area for Council, providing substantial revenue streams. Net returns are used to offset rate requirements.

Council owns and manages seven commercial buildings. These include the former Aoraki Polytechnic Campus, ACL works depot, industrial buildings in Ashburton, medical centres in Methven and Rakaia and Ashburton Airport. The new Ashburton Art Gallery and Heritage Centre is also a commercial property.

The portfolio also includes a significant number of land parcels leased for residential, commercial/ industrial and agricultural purposes.

Council maintains an active portfolio. Non-strategic properties are continually reviewed for sale and opportunities, for purchase of high-yield commercial and industrial properties considered.

Non-Commercial Property: Community assets of a non-commercial nature, such as the Civic Administration Building, Library and the Town Clock/Cenotaph, are managed and maintained by the property department and included in this activity.

Ashburton Business Estate: Council has developed the Ashburton Business Estate, a commercial/industrial subdivision to the north-east of the Ashburton urban area. The cost for developing stage one of the project and getting services to the site was approximately \$20 million.

Commercial real estate companies have been contracted to act as agents for the Council to promote and sell lots within the Ashburton Business Estate. To date, 16 lots have sold, and three are under offer.

Based on sales, Council has budgeted future sales revenue of \$3 million per year. This level of sales revenue will cover the cost of servicing the loans and the surplus of funds will contribute to the costs of the new Civic Administration Building facility.

Sales of approximately \$1.2 million per year are required to service the loans. If the anticipated \$1.2 million per annum level of sales is not achieved, rate funding may be required to service debt. Every \$1 million of debt requires \$60,000 per year in interest - meaning the maximum annual call on rates in a worst case scenario is \$72,000.

Council has made provision for \$50,000 per annum for marketing of the Business Estate so not to place sole reliance on real estate agents to market the estate. This will be either be met from property sales or from the property reserve. It will have little impact on rates, and if sales exceed \$3 million per annum, there will be a positive effect on rates.

Stage two of the Ashburton Business Estate will not proceed until sales in stage one are able to support the funding required for development. Development costs for stage two have not been budgeted, as this is not expected to be for several years. This will be assessed through the next Long Term Plan 2018-28. To minimise holding costs on the land, it will be leased for grazing. In addition to sales, Council is also considering lease opportunities when they arise.

Council is still in discussions with Kiwi Rail to relocate the Ashburton rail yards from the town centre to the Ashburton Business Estate. The benefits to Council are that the rail yards would have an added benefit to businesses located within the Business Estate and the community would benefit from a reduction in noise, dust and visual impact in the town centre. At this stage, no arrangement has yet been finalised and Council has not included any expenditure for this project over the coming ten years.

Art Gallery and Heritage Centre: The Centre was opened on 14 February 2015 by the Attorney General, Chris Finlayson.

The new facility houses the Ashburton Museum, Ashburton Art Gallery, the Ashburton District Council heritage records archive and the Ashburton District Family History Group.

The building is now valued at \$10.6 million, \$900,000 over the \$9.7 million it cost to build the facility.

Eastfield Developments Limited: Due to earthquake damage, both Tancred Street

Mall and Community House had to be demolished. The premises owned by Council have been transferred to Eastfield Developments Limited, a company in which Council is an equity partner. The \$40 million development will include a medical centre, retail businesses, public spaces and residential apartments. Construction is expected to begin in 2015, with the project estimated to take a minimum of three years to complete.

Lake Hood: Council has four sections remaining at Lake Hood and it is expected these will be sold by 2016/17.

Civic Administration Building: The 2015-25 Long Term Plan has a provision in 2015/16 through to 2017/18 for a total of \$16 million for a new or expanded administration building. Council is currently evaluating options. Further information on this project can be found in the major projects section.

Geoff Geering Drive Subdivision: All stage one sections have been successfully sold and construction documents for stage two have been developed. Stage two will have 29 sections, which are expected to raise \$3.1 million over the years 2015/16 to 2020/21.

Sale of property: Council owns a number of properties in urban areas, many of which are held on Glasgow leases. In recent years, Council has, at the request of the lessee, sold the property to them at market value. In respect to non-residential properties, Council will consider the sale where such a sale is deemed to have a wider economic benefit. Requests to freehold property will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Former County Council Building: The former county council building on the corner of Baring Square East and Havelock Street, is currently unoccupied. Council is considering its options for the building. In the short-term, it is being used for the council chambers, to enable further office space in the current Civic Administration Building. This requires the space to be modified and decisions on its future will occur in the overall planning of the Civic Administration Building.

Forestry

Council has 110 plantations throughout the district totalling 1,612 hectares and varying in size from over 200 hectares down to less than one hectare.

The climate in Mid Canterbury limits the number of species grown, with dry summers and cold winters being too harsh for many. Radiata Pine and Douglas Fir account for

94% of Council's crop, with the remainder being mostly Macrocarpa and Corsican Pine.

Council's Forester oversees the management of plantations and provides forestry management consultancy services to other councils in Canterbury, providing additional revenue.

Plantations are valued annually for financial reporting. The latest valuation, completed at 30 June 2014, reported a total value of \$4.9 million.

Council's forestry assets have produced some income from carbon credits in recent years. The last sale was in 2011 and was of 1,800 NZU credits. Council will continue to sell credits to its best advantage and when returns are acceptable, while managing harvesting liabilities relating to carbon credits. Net income from forestry activity is used to offset rates.

To get the best return on investment, Council has changed the focus for the forestry portfolio and is in the process of selling freehold forestry land where this will produce greater returns to Council. This may lead to a change in forestry's purpose from a commercial asset providing income to an operation that maintains land at minimal cost. In 2014, Council began a process of selling six parcels of land to 'test the market'. There was interest in all six parcels and Council will use these findings to develop a more comprehensive plan.

Council has not yet finalised this strategy and therefore income from forestry land sales have not been included in the Long Term Plan.

Stockwater

Council has provided a stockwater service for over 130 years. Water is supplied through a 2,583 km long open race network.

For management purposes, the network is divided into five separate schemes:

- Methven/Lauriston
- Winchmore/Rakaia
- Montalto/Hinds
- Mt Somers/Willowby
- Acton

The four primary stockwater areas are maintained by three full-time and one part-time stockwater rangers. This is in accordance with Council's "Water Race Management Plan," which sets out service levels and provides operational and maintenance guidelines for the service. Operation of the Acton area is carried out under contract by Acton Irrigation Limited.

The stockwater network has been identified as both a key issue and an opportunity for the District in the Ashburton Zone Implementation Programme from the Canterbury Water Management Strategy (2009). Changing land use, and in particular conversion to dairying, is impacting the stockwater activity. New conversions are typically choosing to access water from bores rather than the network due to the network's variable water quality and because open races are not compatible with travelling irrigations systems. As a result, there have been increasing requests to realign water races to the perimeter of farming blocks or for them to be closed.

In recent years, Council has progressively reduced the size of the network, closing races that are not needed.

A survey of the stockwater users throughout the district was undertaken in 2013. 58% of respondents stated that the stockwater supply was essential for their farming operation, the predominant use being for stock drinking water (96%) and domestic uses (19%). The water is also used for drinking water supply for 7% of customers.

Under the proposed Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan, there is a need to reduce stockwater sourced the Ashburton River system by 2023. Council is presently considering options, costs and implications for potentially closing the stockwater race schemes in Ashburton District in favour of alternative supply means.

Council is in discussions with irrigation providers to understand what areas their schemes could reach to provide a source of stockwater. The model being explored at present is based on transferring a portion of Council's overall consented stockwater to these companies, so that they become the provider of the service. The ongoing maintenance will be funded on a user pays basis through the schemes.

Currently 42% of core stockwater race users, who have no alternative access to a reliable supply of water, are within one kilometre of an irrigation race or piped irrigation network. Properties not able to be serviced by the irrigation providers could access water through new rural water supply schemes or individual bores. These areas will then be rated for the water service provided.

The additional Council controlled rural water supply schemes and individual bores would be loan funded and repaid through targeted rates by the benefitting properties. Council investing \$2 million (under District Water Management) to investigate and progress the alternatives.

The level of service provided by this option is expected to increase, with the exceptions being areas where suitable groundwater cannot be identified and where it has increased nitrate levels.

An ecological survey was undertaken to identify races with high ecological value. No races were identified that contain Canterbury mudfish but some areas were found

that could provide suitable habitat. Council will work with ECan to ensure these are monitored.

Specific stockwater races will be required to remain open in existing, or similar form, due to existing agreements between Council and land owners.

The financial forecasts in this section are based on attribute and condition data with an assessed confidence level of B (minor inaccuracies, some extrapolations). Measures to improve our confidence in the data are described in the Activity Management Plan (AMP).



Strategic Issues and Responses

	Issue	Response
Economic climate	<p>The global economic climate has been unpredictable in recent years, with the global financial crisis, the European Union debt crisis and more recently the low dairy auction results.</p> <p>Despite this, Ashburton District's local economy has tended to outperform the Canterbury region and New Zealand as a whole.</p>	<p>Council is proposing to continue giving operational expenditure grants to Grow Mid Canterbury and Experience Mid Canterbury to provide economic development and destination marketing services respectively.</p> <p>By promoting the district as a tourist destination, Ashburton District is ensuring it is not overly reliant on one sector for economic development.</p>
Canterbury earthquakes	<p>With Christchurch losing many of its hotel rooms in the earthquakes of 2010 and 2011, accommodation providers in Ashburton District had significant increases in guest night numbers. As the Christchurch accommodation sector recovers, Ashburton District accommodation providers are seeing visitors increasingly revert to Christchurch. The district's accommodation sector will need to adjust to the new environment.</p> <p>Many Ashburton District businesses continue to have opportunities to secure additional business through the Christchurch rebuild, migration of Christchurch residents and as a result of production being displaced from Christchurch.</p>	<p>Experience Mid Canterbury continues to work with tourism businesses, including accommodation providers, to promote Ashburton as a visitor destination.</p> <p>Council will work with Grow Mid Canterbury to promote the district as a great place to live, work and do business.</p>

Potential Negative Effects

Economic growth	Economic growth could negatively impact on the environment.	Although the District Plan and ECan consenting process limit the impact, Council and Grow Mid Canterbury are working together to develop ways to promote sustainable development.
Increased tourism	Increasing tourism can negatively impact the environment.	Council will continue to work with government agencies, Experience Mid Canterbury, the tourism sector, business community and other stakeholders to identify actual and potential negative effects and to remove, reduce or mitigate these impacts. This is considered a long-term challenge for Council and the district.

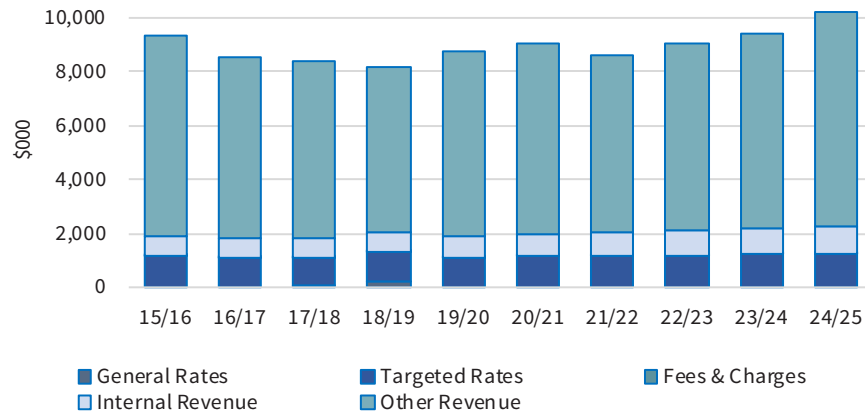
Water takes	Reduction in source river flows and the potential impact on river ecology and environmental and cultural values.	<p>All water takes are strictly controlled through resource consent conditions to minimise or eliminate potential negative effects.</p> <p>The Rakaia and Rangitata river conservation orders ensure water is only taken at river flow levels considered sustainable.</p> <p>The Ashburton ZIP includes an action to develop a river management plan for the Ashburton River. Council will work with ECan and the Ashburton Zone Committee on this project.</p>
New council property development	New commercial property developments could negatively impact the environment and amenity values.	<p>Council developments are planned to have a minimal environmental impact. All resource consent conditions have been met for the Ashburton Business Estate.</p> <p>Council has created a 75 metre buffer zone to reduce the environmental impact on neighbouring properties.</p>
Closure of stockwater network	The closure of the stockwater network may result in residents being unable to access water for domestic purposes.	5% of the stockwater provided is used for domestic purposes. Council is investing \$2 million to investigate and progress alternatives to its stockwater network.
Return on investment	Investments in this activity do not meet Council's requirement to provide a return to the community and contribute to economic development.	Council's returns from property and forestry are monitored and non-performing assets are disposed of.

Strategies and policies that support this group of activities

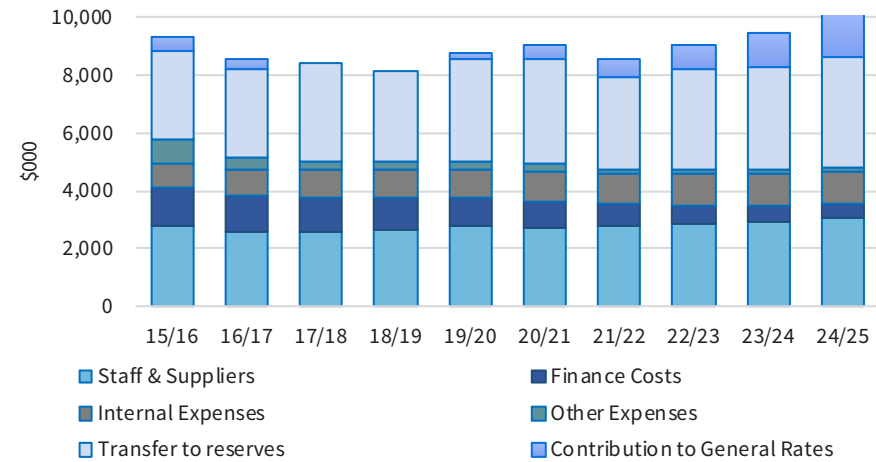
Strategy / Policy
Ashburton District Visitor Strategy
Ashburton District Events Strategy
Canterbury Water Management Strategy
Ashburton Zone Implementation Programme including the Hinds Addendum

Financial Overview

Operating Income Sources

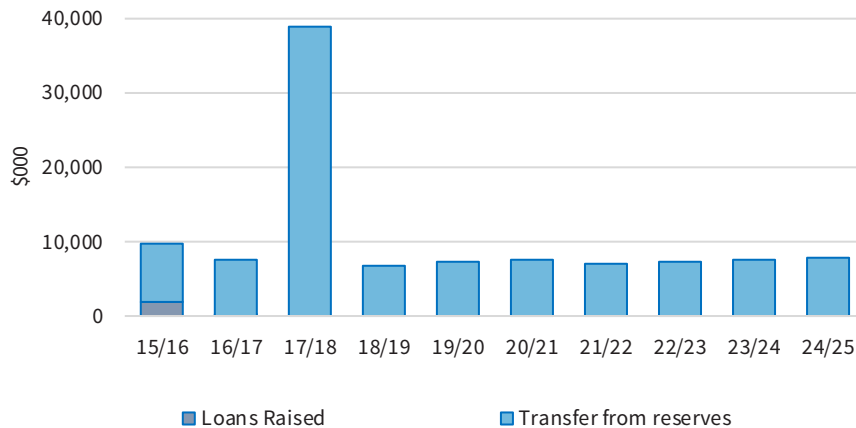


Operating Expenses¹

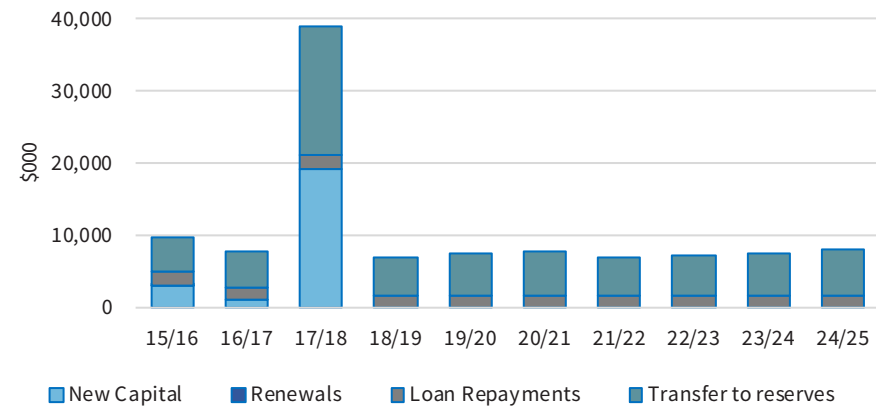


1 - Operating expenses exclude depreciation

Capital Income Sources



Capital Expenses



Investing in our Future 2015 - 25

Capital Works Programme

The following table details the annual budget for new capital works in the next 10 years. New capital work refers to the development of new infrastructure, or the upgrading of existing infrastructure, which increases the level of service provided and/or the capacity of the asset to service increased demand.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total new capital works	3,123	1,025	19,369	0
New capital includes:				
New civic building	900	1,025	14,105	0
District water management	2,000	0	0	0
Ashburton Business Estate	0	0	5,264	0
ACL depot new fire shed	220	0	0	0

Capital Renewals Programme

The following table details the annual budget for capital renewals over the next 10 years. Capital renewals relates to replacement or maintenance of existing assets.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total capital renewals	50	0	0	0
Capital renewals includes:				
Stockwater intake gate	50	0	0	0

Operational Grants

Operational expenditure refers to the general ongoing costs of operating and maintaining the assets needed to deliver the service and other costs required for service delivery. Key projects within operating expenditure over the coming 10 years include:

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Grow Mid Canterbury grant	246	252	259	2,051
Experience Mid Canterbury grant	387	387	386	2,715
Event development grants	20	21	21	167
Ashburton Community Water Trust grant	8	8	8	63
Biodiversity grants	15	15	16	125

Our Service - Economic Development

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES	ACTIVITY	LEVELS OF SERVICE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A thriving and diverse local economy ▪ Sustainable natural and built environments ▪ An enjoyable place to live 	Business and Economic Development	Quality business support and advice is available to local businesses
	District Promotion	The district is well promoted as a great year round destination
	Stockwater	The stockwater service is provided efficiently

Quality business support and advice is available to local businesses

MEASURE 1 of 1: Residents are satisfied with Council's role in employment and business development initiatives

TARGET*: 80% of residents are satisfied.

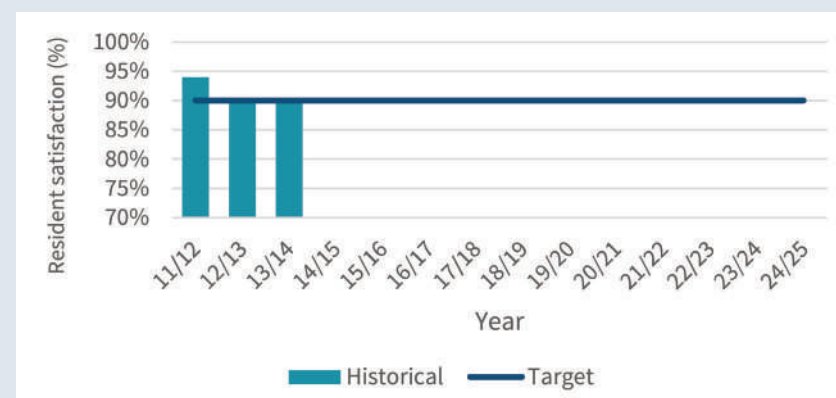


*This target has been adjusted due to historical performance.

Local tourism operators are supported to grow successful businesses

MEASURE 1 of 1: Residents are satisfied with Council's tourism promotion activities

TARGET: 90% of residents are satisfied.



The stockwater service adequately protects the environment

MEASURE 1 of 1: Compliance with resource consent conditions related to stockwater -[NEW](#)

TARGET: No significant non-compliances reported by ECan

Economic Development Funding Impact Statement

For the year ended 30 June

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Operating Funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rate, UAGC*, rates penalties	(668)	(526)	(353)	53	217	(179)	(513)	(617)	(855)	(1,184)	(1,538)
Targeted rates	1,171	1,173	1,115	1,069	1,089	1,112	1,139	1,162	1,190	1,222	1,253
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	0	4	4	4	4	4	5	5	5	5	5
Internal charges and overheads recovered	637	690	708	726	742	808	833	855	940	972	1,003
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	6,954	7,505	6,747	6,558	6,125	6,828	7,075	6,573	6,928	7,256	7,927
Total sources of operating funding	8,094	8,845	8,221	8,411	8,178	8,574	8,539	7,977	8,208	8,271	8,650
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	4,046	2,792	2,580	2,614	2,673	2,783	2,755	2,797	2,874	2,949	3,099
Finance costs	917	1,316	1,263	1,170	1,065	959	854	747	641	534	426
Internal charges and overheads	691	863	914	955	973	1,004	1,047	1,066	1,102	1,151	1,180
Other operating funding applications	479	841	392	284	288	293	321	117	117	117	117
Total applications of operating funding	6,133	5,811	5,150	5,023	4,999	5,039	4,977	4,727	4,734	4,751	4,823
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	1,961	3,034	3,071	3,389	3,179	3,535	3,562	3,250	3,474	3,520	3,827

* Uniform Annual General Charges

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Capital Funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	(0)	0	(0)	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in debt	(1,375)	121	(1,542)	(1,754)	(1,760)	(1,765)	(1,771)	(1,777)	(1,783)	(1,790)	(1,797)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	0	(0)	(0)	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	(1,375)	121	(1,542)	(1,755)	(1,760)	(1,765)	(1,771)	(1,777)	(1,783)	(1,790)	(1,797)
Application of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	1,744	3,123	1,025	19,369	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to replace existing assets	66	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(1,224)	(19)	504	(17,735)	1,419	1,770	1,791	1,473	1,691	1,729	2,031
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding	586	3,154	1,529	1,634	1,419	1,770	1,791	1,473	1,691	1,729	2,031
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(1,961)	(3,034)	(3,071)	(3,388)	(3,179)	(3,535)	(3,562)	(3,250)	(3,474)	(3,519)	(3,827)
Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Operating expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Business and economic development	268	267	275	283	290	298	308	317	327	339	350
District promotion	457	456	459	461	462	465	468	470	473	477	481
District water management	222	266	333	301	277	275	273	269	267	264	261
Commercial property	3,786	3,774	3,444	3,287	3,745	3,725	3,697	3,408	3,399	3,412	3,428
Forestry	1,034	726	305	336	360	419	379	421	434	433	489
Stockwater	866	893	923	961	984	1,010	1,040	1,068	1,101	1,138	1,175
Total operating expenditure	6,633	6,382	5,739	5,628	6,119	6,191	6,165	5,953	6,001	6,063	6,185
less depreciation	500	570	590	605	1,120	1,152	1,188	1,225	1,268	1,312	1,362
Total applications of operating funding	6,133	5,811	5,150	5,023	4,999	5,039	4,977	4,727	4,733	4,751	4,823

Capital expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
District water management	0	2,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Commercial property	1,556	1,123	1,025	19,369	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Stockwater	254	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Council funded capital expenditure	1,810	3,173	1,025	19,369	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



Parks & Open Spaces **GROUP OF ACTIVITIES**

Parks & Recreation • Cemeteries • Reserves and Camp Grounds • Reserve Boards

The parks and open space group of activities contributes primarily to the following community outcomes:

- A thriving and diverse local economy
- Sustainable natural and built environments
- An enjoyable place to live
- A safe and healthy community

At a Glance - Parks & Open Space

Council looks after a number of parks, reserves and open spaces throughout the district, including:

- The Ashburton Domain
- Sports fields
- Children's playgrounds
- Rural reserves
- Small urban parks
- Gardens on roads and in roundabouts

These spaces provide a place for our community to meet, be active and enjoy our environment. Having parks and open spaces available in our district is important for our community's wellbeing and makes our environment an attractive and welcoming place for residents and visitors.

Service Rationale

Parks and Recreation

To provide the district with a network of open green spaces which will combine a mixture of neighbourhood parks, sports parks and garden parks therefore ensuring that the community at large is able to enjoy sports, leisure and recreation.

Cemeteries

To provide for the burial needs of the community. Cemeteries play an important part in preserving the social history of the district and also have significant historic and heritage values.

Key Upcoming Projects

- New playground equipment
 - » Hinds Domain - 2015/16 - \$60,000
 - » Mayfield Domain - 2020/21 - \$52,000
 - » Methven Playground - 2017/18 – \$84,000 and 2020/21- \$69,000

- » Rakaia Playground - 2018/19 -2022/23 - \$160,0000
- » Ashburton urban neighbourhood playgrounds including Lake Hood - 2015/16 - \$86,000 and 2018/19- \$93,000
- Ashburton Domain – resurfacing of sports grounds 2018/19- \$108,000, 2023/24- \$127,000
- Ashburton Domain Development - 2015/16- \$75,000
- Argyle Park Walkway - 2015-2019 - \$234,000

Contribution to Community Outcomes

	Thriving economy	Sustainable environments	Enjoyable place	Safe & healthy	Leadership & community
Parks & Recreation		✓	✓	✓	
Cemeteries				✓	
Reserves & Camp Grounds	✓	✓	✓		
Reserve Boards		✓	✓		

Key Facilities

Urban Cemeteries	Location
Ashburton	Bremner Rd/Seafield Rd
Methven	Methven Chertsey Rd
Rakaia	Baker Rd
Rural Cemeteries	Location
Alford Forest	Alford Forest Cemetery Rd
Chertsey	State Highway 1
Waterton	Fords Rd
Winslow	State Highway 1
Hinds	Isleworth Rd
Mt Somers	Hoods Rd
Ruapuna	Coskeries Rd
Barhill	Lauriston Barhill Rd

Reserve Boards		
Alford Forest	Methven	Highbank
Chertsey	Mt Somers	Hinds
Dorie	Pendarves	Lynnford
Ealing	Rakaia	Maronan
Ashburton Forks / Green Street	Ruapuna	Mayfield
Tinwald	Seafield	

In More Detail

Parks and Recreation

Parks play an important role in the image of the district and the quality of life for residents. Parks are considered a major contributor to the wellbeing of the district through the provision of quality open space for both active sports and quiet areas for passive use.

Council manages and maintains 86 parks and reserves throughout the district, providing for a range of leisure and recreational activities.

The district's parks provide a focal point for local communities where they can meet and participate in a variety of leisure and recreation activities and many also contain heritage features.

Our parks and recreation areas contribute to conserving and enhancing indigenous natural habitats and heritage features in the district where these occur on park sites.

The Ashburton Domain is an iconic urban park in the district, catering for a variety of recreational uses and is valued and admired by both residents and visitors. Having attractive parks and open spaces is important in attracting and retaining residents to the district.

Council provides a variety of different types of parks and recreational open spaces including:

- Large urban parks like the Ashburton and Tinwald Domains
- Sports fields, such as those at the Ashburton Domain and Argyle Park
- Children's playgrounds
- Large rural reserves, such as the Awa Awa Rata reserve
- Localised green areas
- Small local urban parks
- Beautification areas along state highways and local roads
- Gardens in roundabouts and turning circles on roads
- Banks of the Ashburton River

These spaces also have a range of assets to enhance visitor satisfaction. These include:

- Playground equipment including safety undersurface
- Barbecues and picnic shelters
- Tables and seats
- Rubbish bins
- Drinking fountains
- Bridges
- Signs and plaques
- Sports and amenity turf
- Ponds and water features
- Paddling pool

Walkway around Argyle Park: A hard surface walkway will be developed around the perimeter of Argyle Park beginning in 2015/16. This will provide better access to the park and enable all year usage for recreational purposes.

Development of Ashburton Domain and Sport grounds: The sports grounds will be resurfaced to ensure the maintenance of our sports grounds. The entrance to the Domain and bird aviary are being refreshed, increasing visitor enjoyment of the Domain.

Renewal of playground equipment: Playground equipment will be updated at several playgrounds and domains across the district. This will include better signage and linkages between the open spaces, resulting in better quality playgrounds for our community.

Neighbourhood Open Space Strategy: Council is reviewing the Neighbourhood Open Space Strategy, which will outline Council's approach to the provision and development of open space amenities in the district. The new strategy will cover the entire district rather than just the Ashburton urban area.

Ashburton Town Centre Development Plan: Baring Square East: Baring Square East had a minor enhancement in early 2015. Council has not budgeted to implement the Ashburton Town Centre Development Plan in the 10 year period this Long Term Plan covers.

Council also works with community groups on projects, like the Ashburton Hakatere River Trail and the Rakaia Walkway.

Location	Year	Amount
Hinds Domain	2015/16	\$60,000
Mayfield Domain	2020/21	\$52,000
Methven Playground	2017/18	\$84,000
	2020/21	\$69,000
Rakaia Playground	2018/19	\$65,000
	2022/23	\$95,000
Ashburton Urban Playground (including Lake Hood)	2015/16	\$86,000
	2018/19	\$93,000

Cemeteries

Council manages and maintains 11 cemeteries within the district to meet the burial needs of the community.

In addition, five old cemeteries now closed for internments are also maintained. There are five private cemeteries in the district, which are operated by churches. Council provides an internment service to these sites but does not provide maintenance.

The cemeteries play an important role in preserving the social history of the district and many have historic and heritage values. Council maintains an active role in preserving and enhancing the cemetery network to meet the district's current and future needs.

All cemeteries are designed to be attractive but simple, with landscape treatment providing a contemplative environment. The cemeteries require ongoing development to maintain this level of service.

Through the consultation process, Council approved an additional \$5,000 in both 2015/16 and 2016/17 for increased maintenance of the Methven Cemetery to improve the surrounding woodlands.

As part of its cemetery management, Council also has administration services to

maintain burial and plot purchase records, which are kept in hard copy and electronic format.

Recently, photographs of headstones have been included to help with plot locations, genealogical searches and general cemetery enquiries.

Ashburton Cemetery extension: Council is proposing to extend the Ashburton cemetery to accommodate for the community's burial and remembrance needs for the next 80 years. With the district's population continuing to grow and the average age of our residents increasing, we need to look to our future requirements. Ashburton District is also becoming more multicultural and there is a need to cater for a range of beliefs.

The extension will include areas for traditional burials, ashes plots and memorials but will also allow for natural burials. Natural burials are an environmentally-friendly burial option, allowing decomposition to occur naturally. There are no headstones but trees or shrubs are planted as a memorial. Natural burial is increasingly popular around the world and New Zealand.

The extension will be on 11 hectares of Council-owned land adjacent to our existing cemetery. The extension will begin in 2017 and will be carried out in two phases to meet future requirements. The first phase will be completed in 2018/19. The community were invited to comment on the concept plan in 2013.

Assessment of water and sanitary services: Council is required to undertake an assessment of its water and sanitary services from time to time. This assessment encompasses the Parks and Open Spaces activity. The next assessment is scheduled to be completed in 2016.

The previous assessment was undertaken in 2009.

Reserves and Camp Grounds

Council provides a range of formal and informal camp grounds throughout the district, including sites at the Rangitata River mouth, Lake Clearwater, Rakaia River mouth, Rakaia Gorge and Hakatere. Camp grounds at these sites are available to residents and visitors alike.

These areas contribute to the district's tourism facilities, in relation to summer tourism where camping, fishing and tramping are popular attractions in the area.

Included in this activity are a number of reserves vested from the Crown to Council for the purpose of administration. These are generally held for a specified purpose such as gravel extraction or recreation, but in the long-term some may become passive open spaces.

Council's Commercial Department administers the leases or other arrangements associated with management of the sites.

The Lake Clearwater reserve has been affected by wilding pines. This is a concern due to the impact on biodiversity and a project to remove these will be undertaken. Council has approved \$5,000 for 2015/16 and 2016/17.

During deliberations it was agreed that the council contribution to the Aquatic Park Trust who manage the facilities at Lake Hood including walkways, children playgrounds and gardens be increased from \$100,000 to \$113,000.

Reserve Boards

Council owns 17 reserves, administered on behalf of the community by reserve boards representing the local community, enabling a more direct local input into management and operation.

Council provides assistance to boards through the provision of; accounting, administration and property advisory services, insurance, funding for election advertising, general operational funding.

The reserves are mostly in rural areas and provide opportunities for activities, ranging from passive use for picnics to active use as sports fields. They may also provide amenities such as tennis courts, sports clubs and play centres.

The Tinwald Reserve Board is undertaking a project to relocate its camp ground to the rear of the property. To assist with this, Council is providing a loan of up to \$1 million to complete the work. This will not affect rates, as it is expected that there will be increased rental realised with this improvement to repay the loan including interest.

Both the Hinds and Mayfield Reserves will receive funding to upgrade their playgrounds in 2015/16 and 2017/18 respectively.

The reserves are listed below.

Reserves		
Alford Forest	Lynnford	Rakaia
Chertsey	Maronan	Ruapuna
Dorie	Mayfield	Seafield
Ealing	Methven	Tinwald
Highbank	Mt Somers	Ashburton Forks / Greenstreet
Hinds	Pendarves	

Council has been working with reserve boards to develop management plans for the more significant reserves. These plans detail how the reserve is to be managed and details approaches and responsibilities applicable to each reserve. The Ashburton, Tinwald, Methven and Rakaia domains have current reserve management plans, as well as Hinds and Mt Somers.

Council will continue to work with reserve boards to develop these plans and expects to have full coverage by 2017.

Festive Lighting

Council is investing \$30,000 in both 2015/16 and 2016/17 to provide festive lighting in the Ashburton central business district.

Strategic Issues and Responses

	Issue	Response
Population growth and urban development	Future urban development will require the gradual expansion of the parks network, particularly neighbourhood parks servicing new developments. As this happens, there will be additional development and maintenance costs.	<p>The Ashburton Neighbourhood Open Space Strategy is currently being reviewed to cover the whole district. It identifies likely current and future requirements for parks and open space.</p> <p>Council charges financial contributions for recreation and open space on all new developments. The contributions provide money and/or land to meet the recreation and open space needs of the district.</p>
Water usage	Water use for irrigation is an issue in the summer months when water infrastructure limits availability.	<p>Separate wells are provided for some irrigation systems and a water management regime is implemented for high use areas such as Ashburton Domain.</p> <p>Horticultural practices, including the use of mulch to reduce soil moisture loss, are used and plants are selected to withstand local climatic conditions, where practicable.</p>

Potential Negative Effects

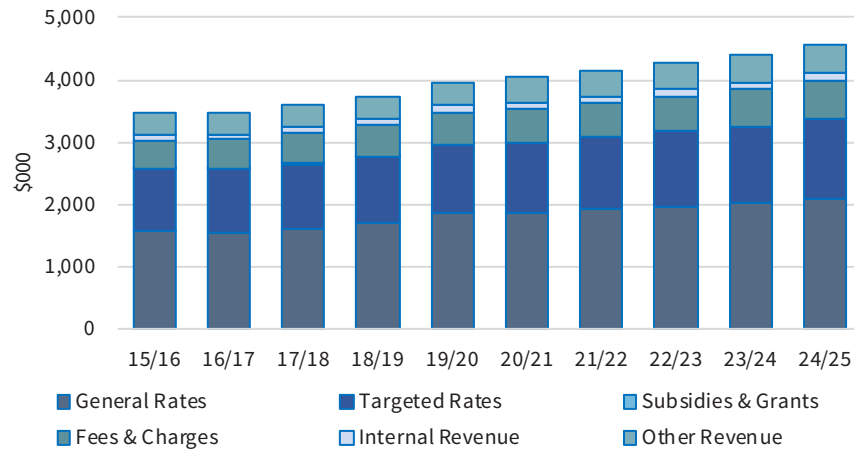
Contamination of groundwater	Potential contamination of surface or groundwater from burials.	Human remains should not be in direct contact with groundwater at any time and there should be an adequate separation distance above the highest seasonal groundwater level.
-------------------------------------	---	--

Strategies and policies that support this group of activities

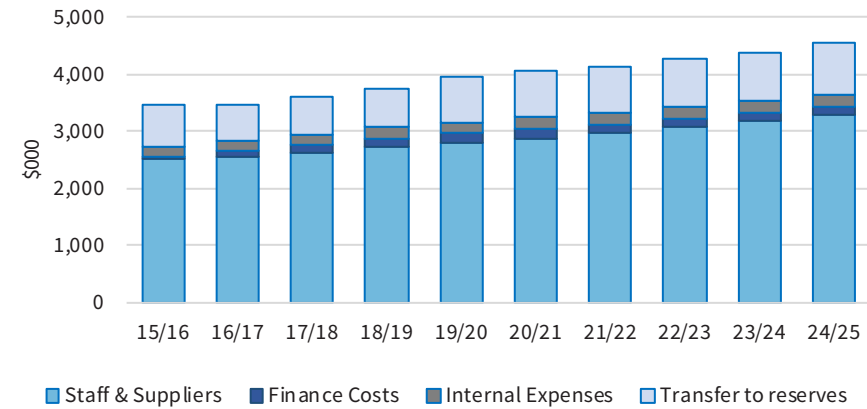
Strategy / Policy
Ashburton Neighbourhood Open Space Strategy
Tinwald Domain Development Plan
Canterbury Regional Biodiversity Strategy
Ashburton District Biodiversity Action Plan
Ashburton Cemetery Development Plan Report and Concept Options
Reserve Management Plans
Ashburton District Plan

Financial Overview

Operating Income Sources

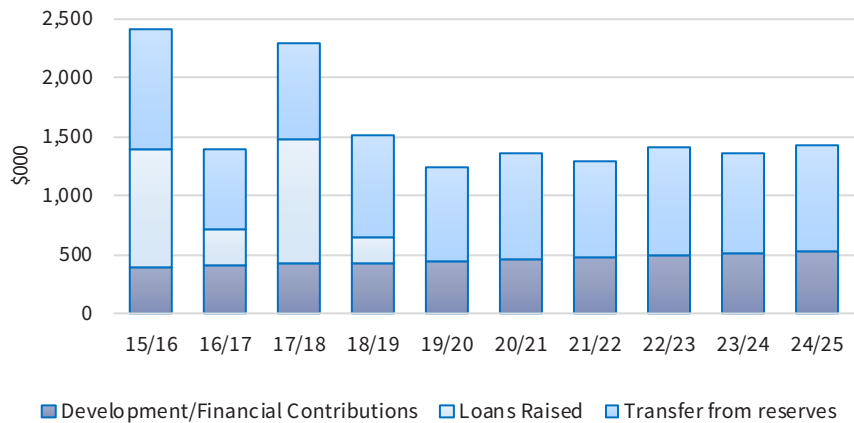


Operating Expenses¹

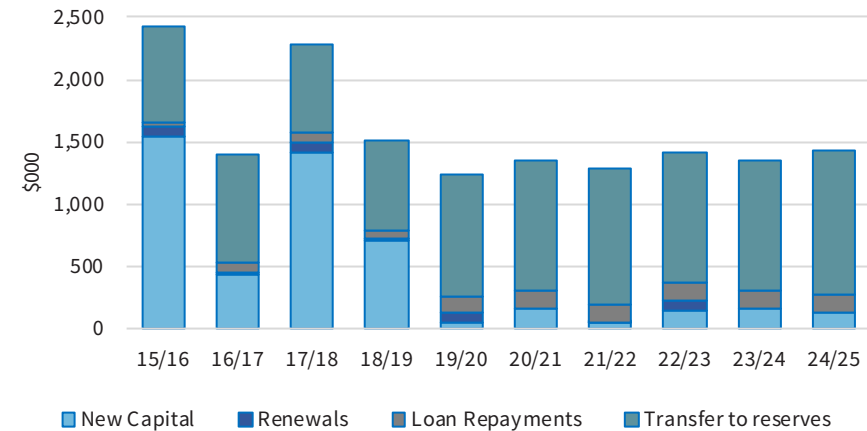


1 - Operating expenses exclude depreciation

Capital Income Sources



Capital Expenses



Investing in our Future 2015 - 25

Capital Works Programme

The following table details the annual budget for new capital works over the next 10 years. New capital work refers to the development of new infrastructure which increases the level of service and/or in the capacity of the asset to service increased demand.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total new capital works	1,540	431	1,422	1,414
New capital includes:				
Ashburton Domain - various garden upgrades	75	0	0	187
Ashburton - Argyle Park walkway	90	31	32	81
Ashburton - new Christmas lights	30	31	0	0
District sports field levelling	0	0	0	235
Methven playground equipment	0	0	84	69
Rakaia playground equipment	0	0	0	160
Hinds playground equipment	60	0	0	0
Mayfield Reserve playground improvements	0	0	0	52
Mayfield Reserve driveway seal	0	0	42	0
Rakaia and Mayfield Reserves mowers	10	0	0	11
Neighbourhood playgrounds	86	0	0	93
Mt Somers and Willowby fire sheds	45	0	147	0
Cap Curries Pit	100	0	0	0

Mt Somers camping ground buildings upgrade	14	14	15	113
Rakaia reserve toilets upgrade	0	26	26	0
Tinwald Domain grounds redevelopment	1,000	0	0	0
Ashburton cemetery extension	0	317	1,062	221
Ashburton cemetery new works	0	0	0	58
Methven cemetery new works	9	0	11	18
Rakaia cemetery new works	10	10	0	33

Capital Renewal Programme

The following table details the annual budget for capital renewals over the coming 10 years. Capital renewals refer to the programmed replacement or upgrade of existing assets.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total capital renewals	83	14	69	163
Capital renewals includes:				
Ashburton Domain furniture replacement, pond edging, footpath reseals, etc	32	0	63	110
Ashburton town centre beautification	16	0	0	0
Ashburton cemetery furniture	16	0	0	20
Rakaia cemetery fences, paths, etc	8	8	0	0
Rural cemeteries fences, paths, etc	5	5	0	11
Greenstreet/Ashburton Forks Hall repainting	5	0	5	0
Greenstreet/Ashburton Forks Reserve tennis court restoration	0	0	0	6

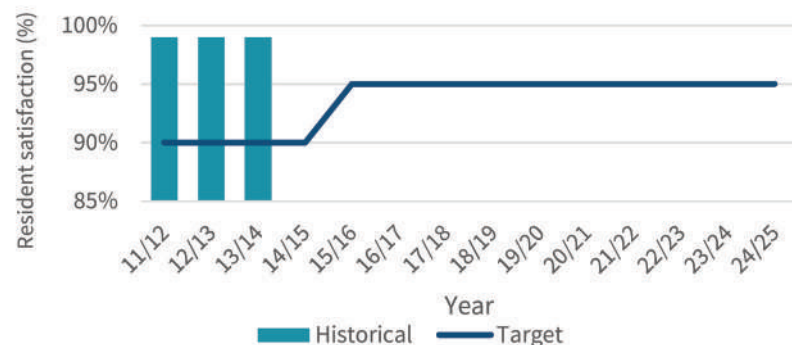
Our Service - Parks & Open Space

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES	ACTIVITY	LEVELS OF SERVICE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sustainable natural and built environments ▪ An enjoyable place to live ▪ A safe and healthy community 	Parks and Recreation	<p>Ashburton Domain gardens, playgrounds and sports fields are well maintained.</p> <p>Quality public flowerbeds and displays are provided for the enjoyment of our residents and visitors.</p> <p>Our community participates in caring for and engaging with the district's environment.</p> <p>Maintain the quality of the district's sports grounds and playgrounds.</p>
	Cemeteries	<p>Provide for the current and future burial and remembrance needs of our communities.</p>

Quality public flowerbeds and displays are provided for the enjoyment of our residents and visitors

MEASURE 1 of 1: Residents are satisfied with the district's public flowerbeds and displays

TARGET: 85% of residents are satisfied



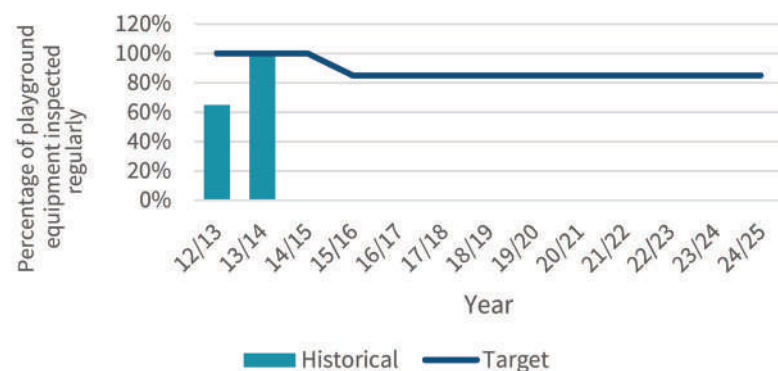
Maintain the quality of the district's playgrounds

MEASURE 1 of 2: Residents are satisfied with Council provided playgrounds

TARGET: 85% of residents are satisfied -NEW

MEASURE 2 of 2: Playground equipment is inspected regularly

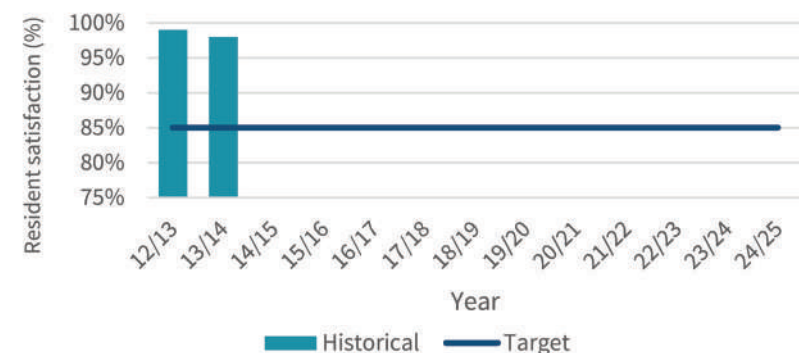
TARGET: 85% of playground equipment is inspected regularly.



Ashburton Domain gardens, playgrounds and sports fields are well maintained

MEASURE 1 of 1: Residents are satisfied with the facilities provided at the Ashburton Domain

TARGET: 95% of residents are satisfied



Maintain the quality of the district's sports grounds and playgrounds

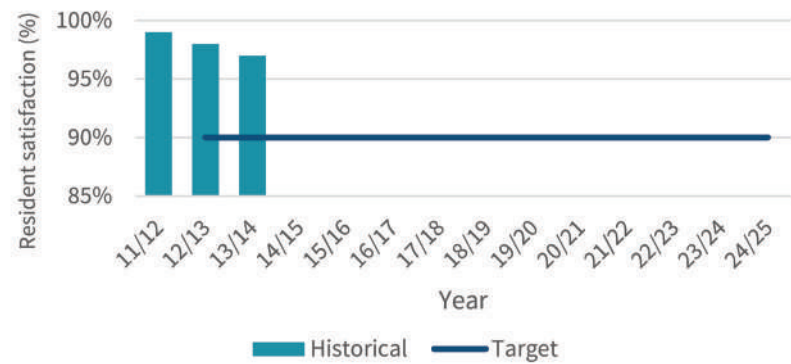
MEASURE 1 of 1: Residents are satisfied with Council provided sports grounds

TARGET: 85% of residents are satisfied -NEW

Provide for the current and future burial and remembrance needs of our communities

MEASURE 1 of 1: Residents are satisfied with the district's cemeteries

TARGET: 90% of residents are satisfied.



Parks and Open Space Funding Impact Statement

For the year ended 30 June

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Operating Funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rate, UAGC*, rates penalties	1,463	1,568	1,555	1,613	1,698	1,861	1,875	1,921	1,970	2,016	2,102
Targeted rates	900	998	1,012	1,039	1,066	1,096	1,128	1,162	1,199	1,240	1,284
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	4	9	4	9	4	9	4	4	4	4	5
Fees and charges	410	462	474	486	499	513	529	546	564	584	605
Internal charges and overheads recovered	310	89	91	100	103	106	109	112	116	120	124
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	241	340	347	354	371	370	412	396	411	426	444
Total sources of operating funding	3,328	3,465	3,483	3,601	3,740	3,956	4,056	4,141	4,265	4,390	4,563
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	2,807	2,538	2,573	2,634	2,717	2,797	2,878	2,967	3,069	3,178	3,307
Finance costs	1	31	98	134	168	170	161	152	144	135	127
Internal charges and overheads	57	156	172	185	184	189	204	201	209	222	223
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding	2,865	2,725	2,843	2,953	3,068	3,156	3,243	3,321	3,422	3,535	3,657
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	463	740	640	648	672	800	813	820	842	855	906

* Uniform Annual General Charges

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Capital Funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	176	400	410	421	432	445	458	472	488	504	522
Increase/(decrease) in debt	(39)	961	232	977	141	(143)	(143)	(143)	(143)	(143)	(143)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	137	1,361	642	1,398	573	301	315	329	344	361	379
Application of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	165	251	359	1,189	575	35	95	26	125	0	112
- to improve the level of service	287	1,289	72	232	136	17	73	22	18	160	20
- to replace existing assets	69	83	14	69	6	70	0	8	79	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	79	478	837	555	528	979	959	1,093	965	1,056	1,153
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding	600	2,101	1,282	2,046	1,245	1,102	1,127	1,149	1,187	1,216	1,286
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(463)	(740)	(640)	(648)	(672)	(800)	(813)	(820)	(842)	(855)	(906)
Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Operating expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Parks and recreation	1,979	2,033	2,087	2,143	2,198	2,260	2,333	2,401	2,481	2,570	2,660
Cemeteries	276	273	290	333	378	392	399	403	410	418	425
Reserves and camp grounds	665	664	656	675	701	723	740	758	784	813	852
Reserve boards	356	389	460	469	477	487	499	509	522	538	552
Total operating expenditure	3,276	3,359	3,492	3,620	3,754	3,862	3,971	4,071	4,198	4,339	4,490
less depreciation	411	634	650	667	686	706	727	751	776	804	833
Total applications of operating funding	2,865	2,725	2,843	2,953	3,068	3,156	3,243	3,321	3,422	3,535	3,657

Capital expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Parks and recreation	217	330	62	180	456	40	70	1	173	128	80
Cemeteries	49	59	343	1,075	234	62	32	39	33	15	35
Reserves and camp grounds	155	145	0	147	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reserve boards	100	1,088	40	88	25	21	67	16	17	17	18
Total capital expenditure	521	1,623	445	1,491	716	122	169	56	222	160	133
less vested assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Council funded capital expenditure	521	1,623	445	1,491	716	122	169	56	222	160	133



Democracy & Governance **GROUP OF ACTIVITIES**

Council • Methven Community Board • Youth Council

The democracy group of activities contributes primarily to the following community outcomes:

- An involved community with quality leadership

At a Glance - Democracy & Governance

Council's democracy activity is concerned with the decision-making of our elected representatives. Activities in this area include:

- Consulting with the community
- Council meetings
- Community Board meetings
- Strategic planning and reporting
- Developing and implementing policies
- Managing elections
- The Ashburton District Youth Council

Council encourages our community to participate and share their views, in order to best represent the interests of Ashburton District in Council decisions and actions.

Service Rationale

To facilitate democratic local decision-making and to involve the community in the decisions that affect them.

Contribution to Community Outcomes

	Thriving economy	Sustainable environments	Enjoyable place	Safe & healthy	Leadership & community
Council					✓
Methven Community Board					✓
Youth Council					✓

In More Detail

Democracy and Governance

Council has an important role in providing leadership for the community and representing the interests of the community at local, regional and national levels.

Council seeks to provide quality planning, consultation and decision-making that promotes good quality local democracy and enables our community to participate appropriately in local government processes.

The democracy activity facilitates the process of Council decision-making by the elected representatives. It is important these are undertaken in the most open and inclusive ways possible. Council also manages community engagement, which enables community views to be considered in Council decisions.

We look to provide quality planning, consultation and decision-making to enable our community to participate effectively in local government processes.

The key functions undertaken are:

- Council, committee and community board meetings and elected members support:

- Advocating on behalf of our community
- Managing the representation and electoral process
- Ashburton District Youth Council
- Strategic planning including the Long Term Plan, Annual Plan, community outcomes and Community Strategic Plans
- Council policy development and implementation
- Reporting on progress made through the Annual Report, Annual Residents Survey and the State of the Community Report
- Engaging with our communities on key Council planning documents and proposals



Strategic Issues and Responses

	Issue	Response
Legislative compliance	<p>Local government planning, decision-making and reporting compliance requirements have increased considerably since the introduction of the Local Government Act 2002.</p> <p>Changes to the Local Government Act have reduced some compliance requirements, while introducing some additional ones.</p>	<p>While Council fully supports community involvement in local government decision-making, legislative compliance requirements have significantly increased resources required.</p> <p>Council has invested in additional staff resources and consultants to ensure it can meet compliance requirements.</p>
E-Democracy	<p>The use of electronic mediums for conducting community consultation processes, elections and general Council business is increasingly expected.</p>	<p>Council will continue to monitor developments in this area and provide appropriate and cost-effective e-government services as these are identified.</p> <p>Recent examples include; an upgrade of the Council website in 2013 and the introduction of a Council Facebook page in 2014. Council is also using online surveys and newsletters to keep in touch with communities. Future developments in communications are likely to focus on online channels.</p> <p>There is the possibility that e-voting will be introduced at some point in the future.</p> <p>This has not been specifically planned for in work programmes or budgets and will be addressed as and when a need arises.</p>
Canterbury regional governance arrangements	<p>ECan has been governed by appointed commissioners since the government review of the organisation in 2009. The structure of regional governance in Canterbury was again reviewed in 2014, with public consultation of the proposed approach being undertaken in early 2015.</p>	<p>Council was involved in early discussions around options and advocated for options that best meet the needs of the district.</p> <p>Council will continue to provide the community with information, as this becomes available and will seek community preferences regarding future regional governance arrangements.</p>

Local representation	<p>Council is required to undertake a representation review every six years. The review is required to include assessments of a variety of governance issues such as: voting method, wards or at large representation, ward boundary adjustments, whether or not to have Maori wards and other considerations.</p> <p>Council is required to hold local elections every three years.</p>	<p>A representation review was undertaken in 2012/13 and the next review has been programmed and budgeted for between July 2017 and August 2018.</p> <p>The next local election will be held in October 2016 and is included in the Council work programme and budgets. Council has appointed an external service provider to be its returning electoral officer.</p> <p>By-elections are normally an unknown factor and are not budgeted for, with Council deciding on a case-by-case basis regarding funding approaches to be used, if and when required.</p>
-----------------------------	--	---

Potential Negative Effects

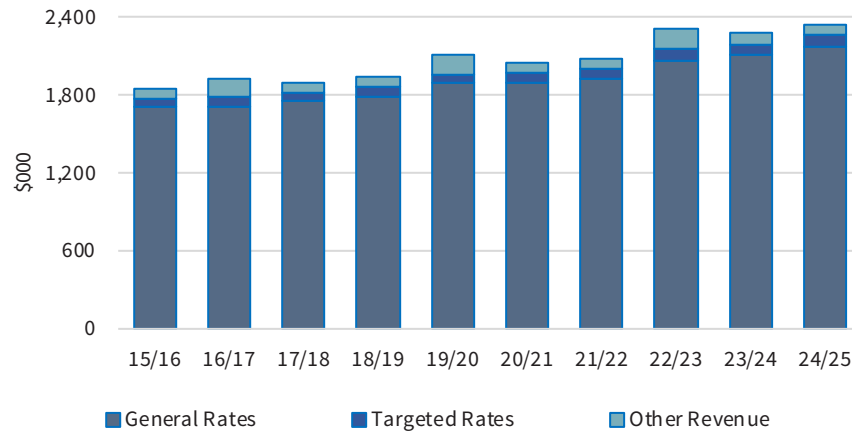
No potential, significant negative effects have been identified as being caused by the provision of services included in the democracy and governance group of activities.

Strategies and policies that support this group of activities

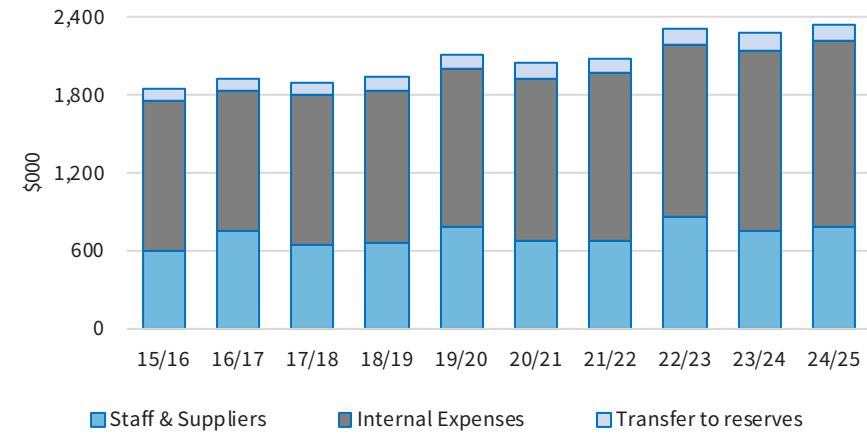
Strategy / Policy
Mayfield Strategic Plan
Methven Strategic Plan
Mt Somers Strategic Plan
Rakaia Strategic Plan
Ashburton District Social Wellbeing Strategy
Significance and Engagement Policy
Ashburton District Council Code of Conduct

Financial Overview

Operating Income Sources



Operating Expenses¹



1 - Operating expenses exclude depreciation

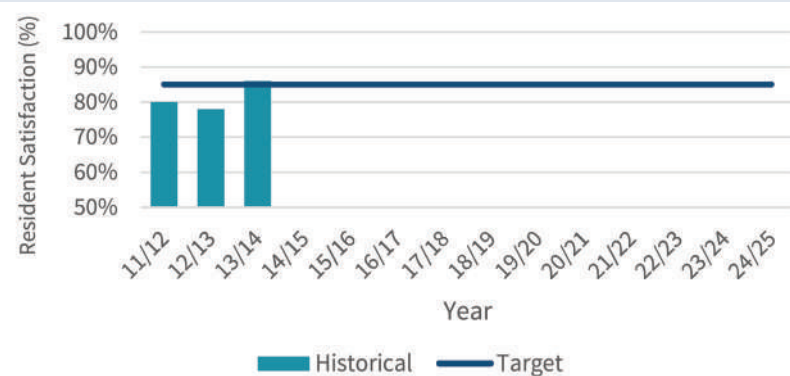
Our Service - Democracy & Governance

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES	ACTIVITY	LEVELS OF SERVICE
<ul style="list-style-type: none">An involved community with quality leadership	Democracy and Governance (includes Council, Methven Community Board and Youth Council)	<p>Council communicates openly and effectively with the community</p> <p>Council provides opportunities for community involvement in decision making</p> <p>Effective governance, advocacy and decision making by elected members</p>

Council communicates openly and effectively with the community

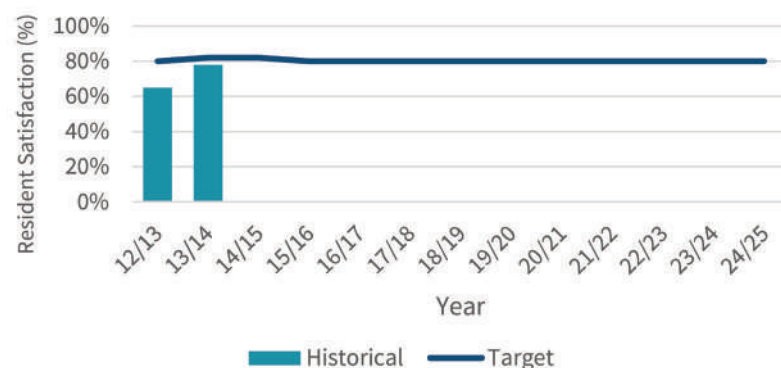
MEASURE 1 of 2: Residents are satisfied with the quality of information provided by Council.

TARGET: 85% of residents are satisfied.



MEASURE 2 of 2: Residents are satisfied with the level of information provided by Council.

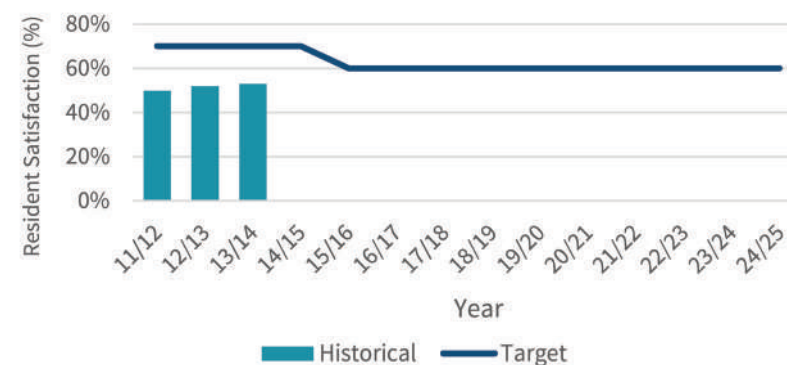
TARGET: 80% of residents are satisfied.



Effective governance, advocacy and decision making by elected members.

MEASURE 1 of 2: Residents are satisfied with the performance of the Mayor and Councillors

TARGET: 80% of residents are satisfied.



MEASURE 2 of 2: Residents are satisfied with the advocacy role provided by Council

TARGET*: 70% of residents are satisfied.



*This target has been adjusted due to historical performance.

Council provides opportunities for community involvement in decision making processes

MEASURE 1 of 1: Residents are satisfied with the community consultation undertaken by Council.

TARGET*: 60% of residents are satisfied.



*This target has been adjusted due to historical performance

Democracy and Governance Funding Impact Statement

For the year ended 30 June

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Operating Funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rate, UAGC*, rates penalties	1,499	1,717	1,720	1,758	1,796	1,895	1,893	1,934	2,076	2,115	2,176
Targeted rates	67	60	69	65	70	69	76	73	78	78	86
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	116	81	144	82	83	150	83	84	158	84	84
Total sources of operating funding	1,683	1,857	1,933	1,906	1,948	2,114	2,052	2,091	2,313	2,277	2,347
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,683	600	751	656	672	790	673	684	858	760	788
Finance costs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads	(0)	1,157	1,079	1,144	1,169	1,213	1,264	1,289	1,332	1,391	1,428
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding	1,683	1,757	1,831	1,801	1,840	2,003	1,937	1,973	2,191	2,151	2,216
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	0	100	102	105	108	111	115	118	122	126	131

* Uniform Annual General Charges

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Capital Funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in debt	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Application of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to replace existing assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	0	100	102	105	108	111	115	118	122	126	131
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding	0	100	102	105	108	111	115	118	122	126	131
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	0	(100)	(102)	(105)	(108)	(111)	(115)	(118)	(122)	(126)	(131)
Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Operating expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Council	1,595	1,777	1,842	1,817	1,854	2,020	1,950	1,991	2,207	2,170	2,231
Methven community board	69	61	70	67	71	70	78	74	80	79	88
Youth council	19	19	21	23	23	24	25	25	26	27	28
Total operating expenditure	1,683	1,857	1,933	1,906	1,948	2,114	2,052	2,091	2,313	2,277	2,347
less depreciation	0	100	102	105	108	111	115	118	122	126	131
Total applications of operating funding	1,683	1,757	1,831	1,801	1,840	2,003	1,937	1,973	2,191	2,151	2,216



Regulatory Services **GROUP OF ACTIVITIES**

District Planning • Environmental Health • Alcohol and Gambling Venue Licensing • Animal Control • Building Regulation • Parking • Land Information

The regulatory group of activities contributes primarily to the following community outcomes:

- A thriving and diverse local economy
- Sustainable natural and built environments
- An enjoyable place to live
- A safe and healthy community
- An involved community with quality leadershipA safe and healthy community

At a Glance - Regulatory Services

Council is responsible for a number of planning and regulatory functions for the district, including:

- District planning
- Monitoring premises for safe food practices
- Checking water quality
- Licensing the responsible sale of alcohol
- Enforcing animal control regulations
- Regulating for safe buildings
- Enforcing parking regulations and bylaws
- Providing accurate land information

These functions aim to keep the community safe and healthy by minimising hazards and deterring irresponsible behaviour. Council also protects our environment and promotes sustainable development of land.

Service Rationale

District Planning

To assist our district to develop in ways that minimise adverse impacts on the environment or the community.

Environmental Health

To contribute to a safe and healthy community and deter behaviour causing nuisance in the community.

Alcohol and Gambling Venue Licensing

To contribute to community health and safety by requiring and promoting the responsible sale, supply and consumption of alcohol.

Animal Control

To protect community safety while allowing residents to enjoy animal ownership.

Building Regulation

To promote the safety of the community by ensuring all buildings are constructed and maintained to appropriate standards and specifications.

Parking

To meet the community's needs and expectations by providing accessible and equitable parking facilities.

Land Information

Residents are able to make informed decisions regarding property through access to complete and accurate land information memoranda.

Key Upcoming Projects

- Review of District Plan - 2018

Contribution to Community Outcomes

	Thriving economy	Sustainable Environments	Enjoyable place	Safe & healthy	Leadership & community
District Planning	✓	✓	✓		
Environmental Health		✓		✓	
Alcohol & Gambling Venue Licensing				✓	
Animal Control				✓	
Building Regulation	✓	✓		✓	
Parking	✓				
Land Information	✓	✓			✓

Key Assets

Parking Spaces	Number
Pay and displays	187
Metered	150
Time restricted	655
Free – all day	235

In More Detail

District Planning

Council has a responsibility to provide a statutory planning framework to assist the community in controlling development and land uses in the district.

This is achieved primarily through the District Plan, which has policy, rules and standards for a range of land use activities that reflect the responsibilities of the Council under the Resource Management Act.

The key functions of the District Planning activity are:

District Plan review: The second Ashburton District Plan was adopted in August 2014 after a full review costing approximately \$1.9 million. Council is required to review its Plan every 10 years. Given the time elapsed between commencement and adoption, Council has decided to review the Plan in 2018.

This will be completed in-house to reduce the cost to undertake the review, with additional resource budgeted from 2017/18.

District Plan administration: includes the processing of applications for resource consent, including subdivisions and land uses, certificates of compliance, designations and District Plan variations and changes. Council is also responsible for monitoring and enforcing resource consents and monitoring the effectiveness and efficiency of the District Plan. It is also responsible for anticipating and responding to changes in central government and Regional Council Regulations and Plans.

Ashburton Town Centre Concept Plan: was published for consultation in May 2009 and adopted in 2011. The Plan identifies projects to improve public spaces and access within the town centre, with the aim of making Ashburton town centre a more attractive place to live, work and visit. Council will continue to co-ordinate with private developments to ensure regeneration potential resulting from the Canterbury Earthquakes is maximised. Council's ongoing maintenance works will be influenced by the Concept Plan wherever possible.

Policy advice: The planning department provides policy advice on planning and development, conservation, design and heritage, transportation and environmental issues that affect Ashburton District.

Environmental Health

The protection and promotion of public health is a statutory responsibility of Council. In addition to the administration of relevant legislative requirements, Council has developed bylaws specific to the requirements of the district related to health issues.

Council is authorised under legislation to license some premises and/or activities in the district. These include: camp grounds, hairdressers, amusement devices, premises used to prepare or sell food and activities termed "offensive trades".

Council also administers a trade waste bylaw, which seeks to control discharges to the sewer system.

Licensing these activities gives the community a degree of control over the health and safety standards through Council monitoring and intervention. Council's aim is to create a trading and operating environment where there are no incentives to operate to a lower standard and where the community's health is protected.

The key functions of the activity are:

- Investigation of and community education on notifiable diseases
- Monitoring community drinking water quality
- Responding to nuisance complaints
- Monitoring and enforcing Council bylaw requirements
- Promoting overall awareness and compliance with the activities covered by Council
- Licensing, monitoring and enforcement of legislative and bylaw requirements of food premises, gambling venues and other activities.
- Managing soil contaminants.

Alcohol and Gambling Venue Licensing

Councils are required to establish a District Licensing Committee (DLC) for their district. The DLC administers the licensing functions of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012. As at 29 October 2014, there were 107 alcohol licences in force in Ashburton District consisting of 47 on licences, 29 off licences and 31 club licences.

The DLC has the ability to make decisions on applications for licensed premises within the district and will also have significant control through the Local Alcohol Policy (LAP), when adopted, over the hours licensed premises may operate and in other matters associated with alcohol licensing. It is expected that the LAP will be adopted in 2015.

The Council also appoints a Licensing Inspector to monitor licensed premises and events and to report to the DLC. Council's Licensing Inspector works with Police, Medical Officer of Health, Ashburton Community Alcohol and Drug Service (ACADS), Fire Service and Council Environmental Monitoring staff to monitor compliance with licensing requirements.

Gambling venue consenting: All new Class 4 gambling venues and those venues wanting to increase the number of machines they have must apply to Council for venue consent. Council has a Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy that details Council's approach to where new gambling venues may be situated and any restrictions on the number of pokie machines permitted.

Liquor Licensing Authority reporting: Council reports to the Alcohol Regulatory Licensing Authority in its capacity as the District Licensing Committee.

Animal Control

There are approximately 7,000 registered dogs in Ashburton District registered to around 4,700 owners.

Councils have numerous responsibilities relating to the control of animals deriving from the Dog Control Act 1996 and the Impounding Act 1955, as well as local bylaws.

Council looks to protect the community from problems associated with poorly controlled animals, while allowing owners to keep animals within specified guidelines. Council maintains a dog registration system linked to the national dog database.

Animal control and impounding is contracted out to an independent service provider who provides a 24/7 - 365 day, animal control service. Impounded dogs are held at Council's pound facility in Ashburton, which was opened in February 2015. Dogs are rehomed, if possible.

The new facility cost approximately \$520,000 and consists of 14 pens, eight of which have additional runs. There are also two isolation pens and a medical room for micro chipping and veterinary use. The Pound is double gated for security and also has full CCTV coverage. This facility is owned by Council and operated by the appointed animal control contractor.

Infringement notices are issued to offenders by Council's Animal Control Systems Officer or by the service contractor. More serious cases such as dog attacks on people or stock are usually prosecuted through the courts.

Wandering stock are impounded at the nearest practicable site utilising the temporary pound provisions of the Impounding Act 1955.

Education: Education of dog owners is carried out through media channels and Council is implementing the Dogsmart programme in schools in 2015.

Building Regulation

Council provides the community with services required by the Building Act 2004 and all other associated legislation. Council also provides the community with access to other associated information they may require.

Council aims to ensure that buildings are constructed to be durable, in a manner that ensures the safety and wellbeing of users and that certain buildings are accessible for use by people with disabilities.

The Council is the registered Building Consent Authority (BCA) for the district. The key duties of the BCA are:

- Processing of building consents
- Inspection and certification of building construction
- Issuing consents and code compliance certificates
- Issuing compliance schedules for specified systems in commercial buildings.

To meet the standards required to be a BCA, Council must also have systems in place to:

- Appropriately address service complaints

- Provide public information in the form of guides and information sheets
- Maintain Building Consent Authority Accreditation.

Council also has wider responsibilities associated with building control functions, including:

- Issuing of Project Information Memoranda (PIM)
- Issuing Certificates of Acceptance
- Enforcement of the Building Code and associated legislation.

Other functions undertaken as part of this activity are:

- Auditing of building warrant of fitness
- Monitoring of swimming pool fences.

Building consent and inspection activity: In recent years, building activity in the district has increased. Changes in building legislation and regulations have also meant the number of inspections carried out per building consent have increased. These changes have resulted in an increase of staff required in the building area. There are currently eight building officials employed, with an additional building official also planned for the 2015/16 year.

The increase in inspection activity reflects Council's commitment to ensuring that buildings meet the Building Code and legislative requirements and providing safe buildings that are fit for purpose.

Earthquake prone buildings: Council reviewed its approach to earthquake prone buildings following the Canterbury earthquakes. It now has an earthquake prone buildings register and has set strengthening timeframes based on building use and construction type resulting in a reduction in risk to public safety.

The changes proposed through the Building (Earthquake - prone Buildings) Amendment Act will require a policy review and may also impact on resourcing of the department. These changes are anticipated to be confirmed later in 2015 and Council will implement the necessary changes once known.

Parking

Council provides on and off street parking in shopping areas around the district. Parking in the urban areas of Ashburton District is provided to the public in four categories.

Free all-day parking: provided on most streets outside the central business districts of the main towns. Free all day parking is also provided in the Ashburton CBD in parts of the West Street parking facility and in two off-street sites in Burnett Street.

Time-restricted parking: provided in high use areas throughout the district to ensure reasonable access to convenient parking. Time restrictions are enforced by Council parking enforcement staff.

Metered parking: provided only in the Ashburton CBD to ensure reasonable access to convenient parking. Metered parking is enforced by the Council parking enforcement staff.

Pay and display: is currently provided on East Street, between Kermode Street and Havelock Street. Pay and display parking is enforced by Council parking enforcement staff.

Parking in Ashburton, and particularly the town centre, is carefully designed and monitored so that as many people as possible have the opportunity to park in an area that has limited parking. This allows convenient access to shops and businesses for residents and visitors and assists the business and commercial areas to function.

Council's parking enforcement officers monitor and issue infringement notices for:

- Parking in a pay and display area without a valid parking receipt
- Parking at an expired meter
- Parking in excess of a time limit in contravention of a bylaw
- Parking in prohibited areas, such as those marked 'no stopping', and loading zones
- Inconsiderate parking
- Any other stationary vehicle offence designated by statute such as failing to display a current warrant of fitness or registration label.

9,366 parking infringement notices were issued in the year ended 30 June 2014.

Ashburton Parking Strategy: Council adopted a parking strategy for the Ashburton CBD in December 2011. The three goals of the strategy are to:

- Improve short-term parking in the town centre east area
- Minimise long-term parking in residential streets
- Improve mobility impaired parking

The strategy identified areas of the town centre where parking problems are evident or emerging. Council has subsequently developed (in partnership with the developer), a pay and display area on the Eastfield land and is in discussions with other land owners to consider other partnerships.

Council has also upgraded stand-alone meters on East Street with pay and display machines. This has increased the level of service as the machines are able to accept EFTPOS, as well as coin payments.

The West Street parking facility has come under pressure in recent years and Council will undertake a project in 2015/16 to consider, if further timed parking or other mechanisms, such as metered or pay and display parking, will remedy this.

Council works with CCS - Disability Action to ensure appropriately designated parking and unrestricted metered parking for disabled persons is provided.

Land Information

Council has obligations arising from section 44(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 to provide specific, accurate property information upon request.

Council provides information on individual properties through land information memoranda, (LIM). A LIM contains information on land, built structures, District Plan zoning impacts, location of services and any other relevant information.

LIMs are prepared through a system of information management centred on property records and from other Council records, including those relating to rates, building consents, resource consents and licences. It is therefore essential that Council provides accurate storage and efficient retrieval of this property information.

In 2014, 807 LIMs were produced. Council is currently undertaking a project to develop a digitalised LIM process. This will result in a more efficient and cost effective service.

This service assists prospective property purchasers and property vendors by providing accurate information on which to base property ownership decisions.



Strategic Issues and Responses

	Issue	Response
Economic Climate	<p>The global financial situation and its effect on the national economy has made predicting building activity difficult and uncertain.</p> <p>Uncertainty regarding demand for service makes resourcing and budgeting somewhat problematic.</p>	<p>The local economy has tended to outperform the Canterbury region and New Zealand as a whole, driven by relatively strong agricultural returns and investment in dairying and other agricultural sectors.</p> <p>Current activity in the building sector in Ashburton District has remained steady and shows signs of increasing compared with many parts of the country; however, the volatility of the economy could make for a quickly changing market. It is not clear at this time what continued flow-on can be expected from the Canterbury Earthquake Region, but it is assumed that it will remain steady.</p> <p>Budgets have been based on historic trend information, which has been at relatively low activity levels. This may mean income from consent fees is conservatively budgeted.</p>
Unsustainable land use and development	<p>With an increasing population and reliance on natural resources such as water, there is a requirement to plan for the sustainable management of natural and physical resources to ensure adequate provision for future generations as well as suitable provision for growth.</p>	<p>Council has responsibilities under Section 31 of the Resource Management Act to undertake integrated environmental planning to control any actual or potential adverse effects of the use, development, or protection of land. This is achieved primarily through the District Plan, which has environmental objectives, policies and rules.</p> <p>Council aims to manage the use of natural and physical resources so that they are sustained for the enjoyment of current and future generations.</p> <p>A key function of Council is to plan for future growth. In planning for growth, a balance needs to be achieved between protecting the existing environment of the district, and the economic and social needs and expectations of the community.</p>

Regulatory Environment	<p>Various plans and standards have been developed to ensure resources are adequately managed. These include;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ECan's Land and Water Regional Plan ▪ National Environmental Standards for Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health ▪ National Environmental Standard for Air Quality 	<p>Resource Consents are required for activities that are not permitted by right in the District Plan or in National Environmental Standards. The consent process enables Council to assess the effects an activity will have on the environment, notifying affected parties, if appropriate, and putting in place measures that will avoid, or remedy, any potentially detrimental environmental effects.</p> <p>Council is committed to improving the winter air quality in our town and is working in partnership with ECan on the Clean Heat Ashburton project to encourage people to convert to clean, heat-approved heating appliances.</p>
Legislative Changes	<p>There have been several recent legislative changes relevant to the regulatory services group of activities. This includes changes to the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, the Building Act 2004 and Food Act 2014. It is likely that there will be further changes to these Acts in the future.</p> <p>Changes to relevant legislation often has implications for Council and may change the resources required to implement the legislation or impact the level of service provided.</p>	<p>Council has budgeted for additional resource to implement the new requirements from the legislation that has been changed.</p> <p>The implications for Council from any future changes to legislation affecting these activities are not known.</p>

Potential Negative Effects

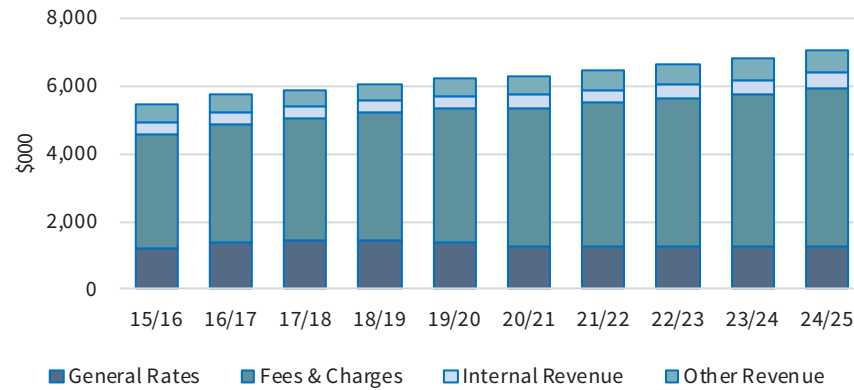
Any potential negative effects resulting from development and land use are managed through the District Plan. No other potential significant negative effects have been identified as being caused by the services provided by the regulatory group of activities.

Strategies and policies that support this group of activities

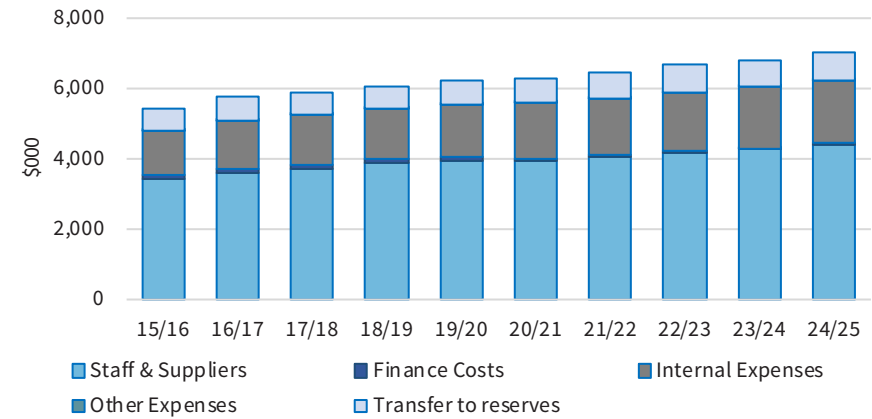
Strategy / Policy
Ashburton District Visitor Strategy
Ashburton District Events Strategy
Canterbury Water Management Strategy
Ashburton Zone Implementation Programme
Ashburton District Biodiversity Action Plan
Water Race Management Plan
Canterbury Natural Resources Regional Plan (NRRP)
Mobility Parking Policy
Local Approved Products Policy

Financial Overview

Operating Income Sources



Operating Expenses¹

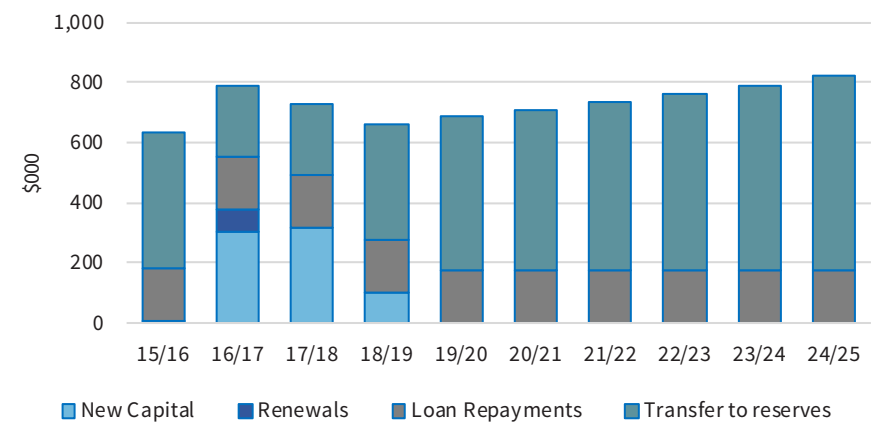


1 - Operating expenses exclude depreciation

Capital Income Sources



Capital Expenses



Investing in our Future 2015 - 25

Capital Works Programme

New capital work refers to the development of new infrastructure which increases of the level of service provided and/or the capacity of the asset to service increased demand.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total new capital works	9	307	316	102
New capital includes:				
West Street car parking improvements	6	41	0	0
Long term carparking provision	0	46	316	0
Pay & Display for existing metered parking	0	220	0	0
Pay & Display metered parking on West Street	0	0	0	102
Animal control	3	0	0	0

Capital Renewals Programme

The following table details the annual budget for capital renewals over the next 10 years. Capital renewals relates to replacement or maintenance of existing assets.

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total capital renewals	0	73	0	0
Capital renewals includes:				
Pay & Display metering replacement programme	0	73	0	0

Operating Expenditure

Operating expenditure refers to the general ongoing costs of operating and maintaining the assets needed to deliver the service and other costs required for service delivery. Key projects within operating expenditure for regulatory services over the next 10 years include:

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
District plan review	0	0	111	263

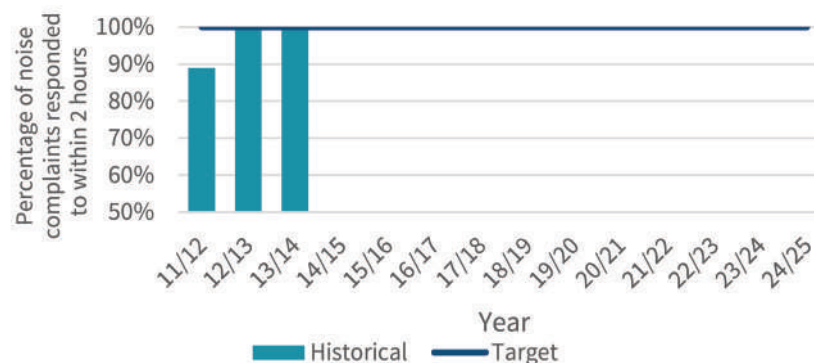
Our Service - Regulatory Services

COMMUNITY OUTCOMES	ACTIVITY	LEVELS OF SERVICE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A thriving and diverse local economy ▪ Sustainable natural and built environments ▪ An enjoyable place to live ▪ A safe and healthy community ▪ An involved community with quality leadership 	District Planning	<p>We provide an efficient and responsive consent processing service</p> <p>We provide quality and timely district planning, processes, advice and information</p>
	Environmental Health	<p>Food services and premises are safe and healthy for the community</p> <p>We respond efficiently to nuisance and noise complaints</p>
	Alcohol and Gambling Venue Licensing	<p>Licensees are well informed of local and legislative requirements regarding the sale of alcohol</p> <p>The responsible sale of alcohol is promoted through the Local Alcohol Policy developed by Council in consultation with the community, and the issuing and monitoring of alcohol licences</p>
	Animal Control	<p>We maintain an accurate district record of dogs and dog owners</p> <p>We provide an efficient and responsive animal control service</p>
	Land Information	<p>We provide a prompt and efficient land information memoranda service</p>
	Building Regulation	<p>We provide quality building and regulation services</p> <p>We provide accurate information and advice to the community</p> <p>We provide an efficient and responsive building service</p>

We respond efficiently to nuisance and noise complaints

MEASURE 1 of 1: Noise complaints are responded to within 2 hours

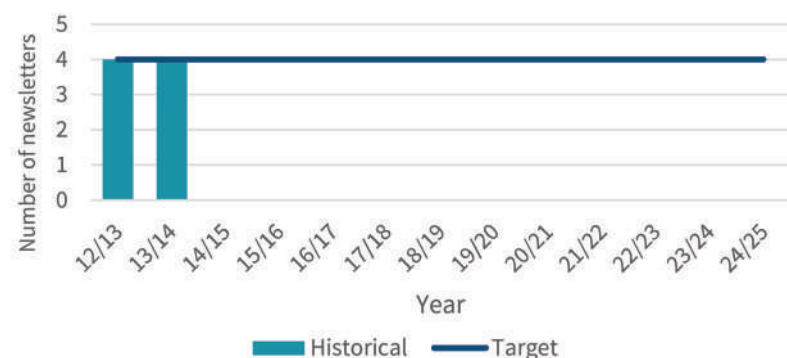
TARGET: 100% of complaints responded to within 2 hours



Licensees are well informed of local and legislative requirements regarding the sale of alcohol

MEASURE 1 of 1: Council's licensee newsletter is distributed to licensees

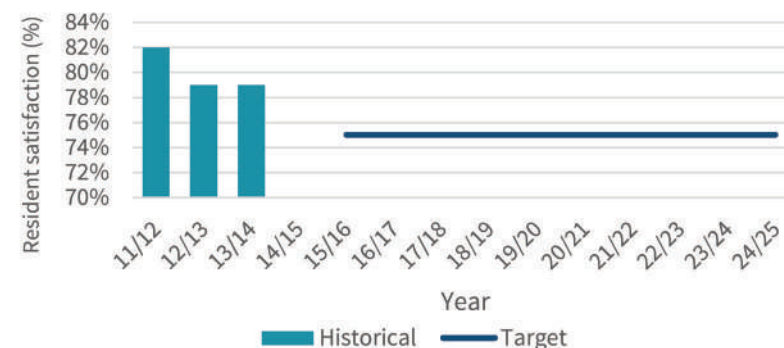
TARGET: 4 newsletters distributed per year



The responsible sale of alcohol is promoted through the Local Alcohol Policy developed by Council in consultation with the community, and the issuing and monitoring of alcohol licences

MEASURE 1 of 1: Residents are satisfied with how Council undertakes its role in alcohol licensing -NEW

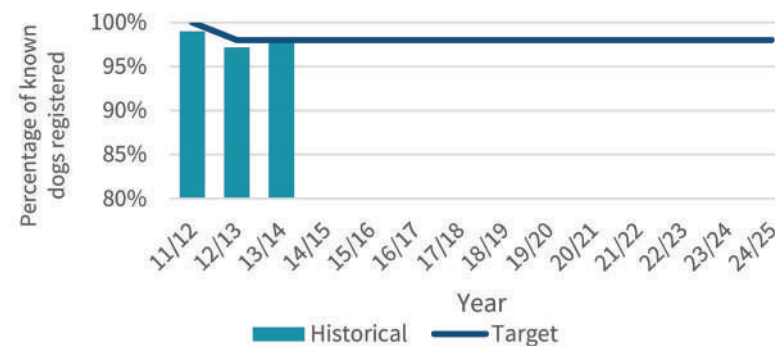
TARGET: 75% of residents are satisfied



We maintain an accurate district record of dogs and their owners

MEASURE 1 of 1: Known dogs are registered or otherwise accounted for

TARGET: 98% of known dogs



We provide an efficient and responsive animal control service

MEASURE 1 of 2: Required response times for animal control incidents are met

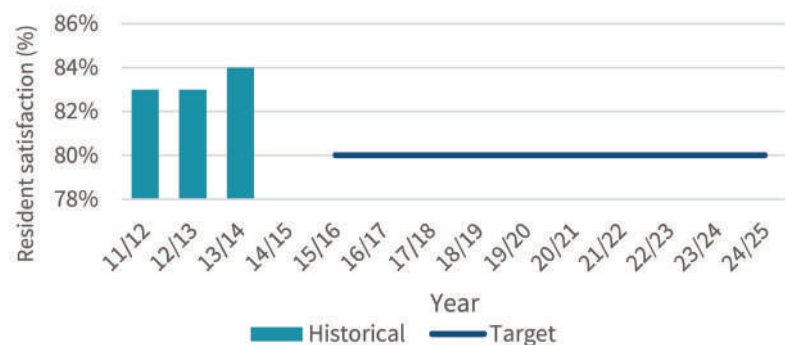
1. Urgent animal control incidents are responded to within 1 hour
2. Complaints about lost, found, wandering and barking dogs are responded to within 5 working days -NEW

TARGET:

1. 100% of urgent animal control incidents are responded to within 1 hour
2. 100% of complaints about lost, found, wandering and barking dogs are responded to within 5 working days

MEASURE 2 of 2: Residents are satisfied with Council's animal control services

TARGET: 80% of residents are satisfied



Food services and premises are safe and healthy for the community

MEASURE 1 of 1: Registered food premises are risk assessed each year -NEW

TARGET: 80% of registered food premises are risk assessed each year

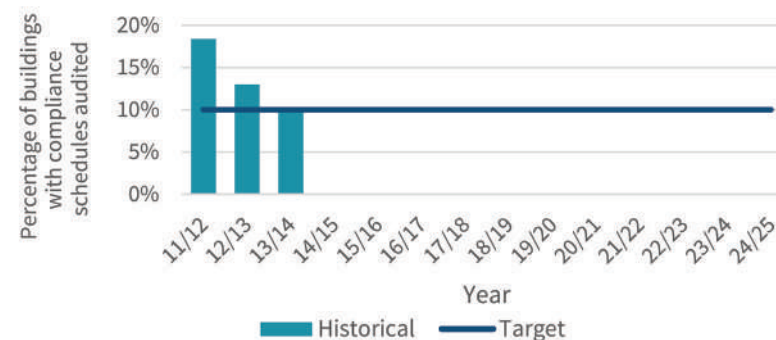
We provide quality building and regulation services

MEASURE 1 of 3: Council maintains its Building Consent Authority accreditation

TARGET: Accreditation remains

MEASURE 2 of 3: Building with compliance schedules are audited each year

TARGET: 10% of buildings with compliance schedules are audited each year



MEASURE 3 of 3: Swimming pool fences are inspected for compliance with the Fencing of Swimming Pools Act -NEW

TARGET: 20% of known pools

We provide accurate information and advice to the community

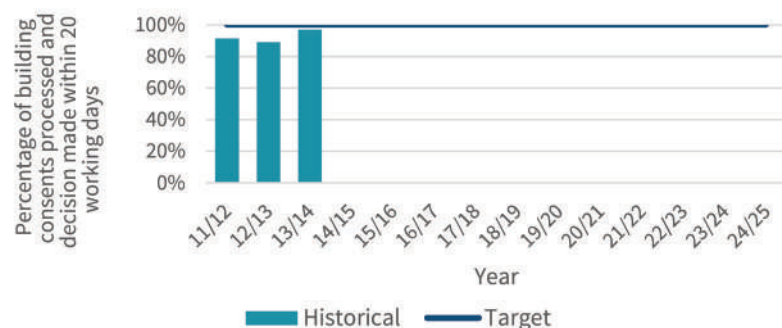
MEASURE 1 of 1: Public information is reviewed annually

TARGET: 100% of public information is reviewed annually

We provide an efficient and responsive building service

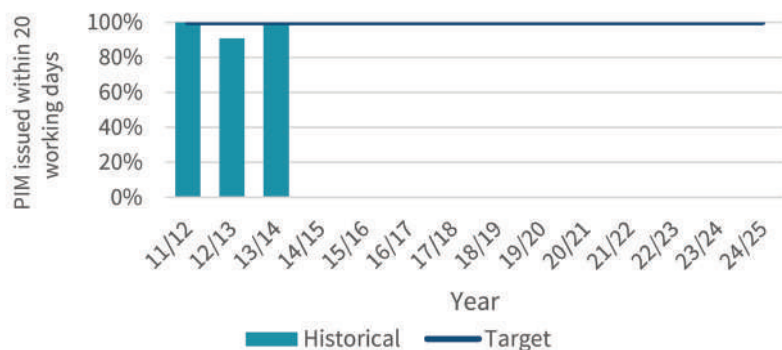
MEASURE 1 of 3: Building consents are processed and decision made within 20 working days

TARGET: 100% of building consents are processed and decisions made within 20 working days



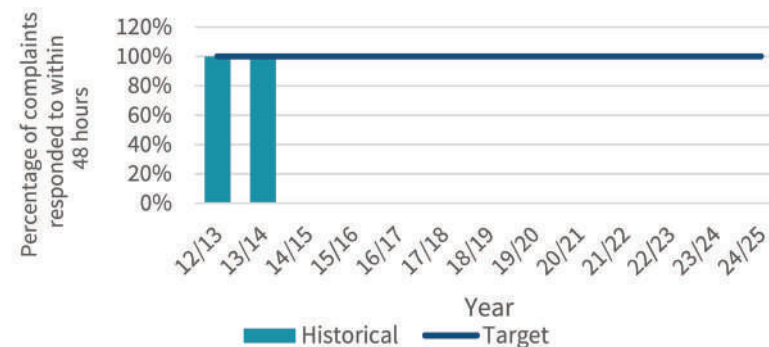
MEASURE 2 of 3: Project information memoranda are issued within 20 working days

TARGET: 100% of project information memoranda are issued within 20 working days



MEASURE 3 of 3: Complaints are responded to within 48 hours

TARGET: 100% of complaints are responded to within 48 hours



We provide a prompt and efficient land information memoranda service

MEASURE 1 of 1: Land information memoranda are processed within 10 working days

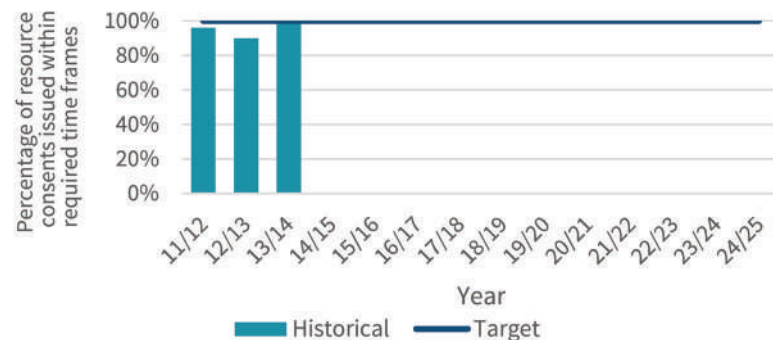
TARGET: 100% of land information memoranda are processed within 10 working days



We provide an efficient and responsive consent processing service

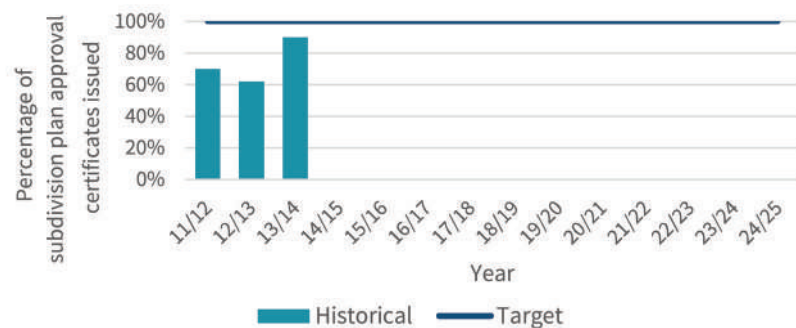
MEASURE 1 of 2: Resource consents are issued within statutory timeframes

TARGET: 100% of resource consents are issued within statutory timeframes



MEASURE 2 of 2: Subdivision plan approval certificates (RMA Section 223) are issued within 10 working days

TARGET: 100% of subdivision plan approval certificates (RMA Section 223) are issued within 10 working days



We provide quality and timely planning processes, advice and information

MEASURE 1 of 2: Complaints are responded to within 5 working days

-CHANGED

TARGET: 100% of complaints are responded to within 5 working days.

MEASURE 2 of 2: Residents are satisfied with the standard of Council's district planning activities

TARGET: 75% of residents are satisfied



Regulatory Services Funding Impact Statement

For the year ended 30 June

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Operating Funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rate, UAGC*, rates penalties	1,239	1,207	1,365	1,460	1,436	1,373	1,277	1,274	1,293	1,263	1,274
Targeted rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	2,997	3,365	3,525	3,577	3,759	3,957	4,088	4,215	4,354	4,502	4,664
Internal charges and overheads recovered	327	333	341	350	359	370	381	393	405	419	434
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	707	532	503	508	516	532	554	575	594	625	651
Total sources of operating funding	5,270	5,437	5,733	5,895	6,070	6,232	6,300	6,456	6,647	6,809	7,023
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	4,565	3,419	3,601	3,715	3,881	3,948	3,950	4,056	4,175	4,259	4,398
Finance costs	21	109	99	88	78	67	57	46	35	25	14
Internal charges and overheads	175	1,273	1,367	1,423	1,446	1,524	1,580	1,615	1,670	1,733	1,784
Other operating funding applications	16	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Total applications of operating funding	4,777	4,803	5,069	5,229	5,407	5,542	5,589	5,719	5,884	6,020	6,200
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	493	633	665	667	663	690	711	737	763	789	824

* Uniform Annual General Charges

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Capital Funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in debt	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)	(176)
Application of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	0	9	307	316	102	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to replace existing assets	0	0	73	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	317	448	109	175	385	514	535	561	587	613	648
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding	317	457	488	491	487	514	535	561	587	613	648
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(493)	(633)	(665)	(667)	(663)	(690)	(711)	(737)	(763)	(789)	(824)
Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Operating expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Environmental health	483	449	464	477	488	502	516	559	545	562	579
Liquor licensing	209	210	218	226	232	239	247	254	262	268	278
Animal control	357	398	412	424	431	445	459	468	484	501	514
Building regulation	2,072	2,417	2,628	2,617	2,714	2,791	2,903	2,946	3,069	3,128	3,262
Water monitoring	241	246	254	261	268	276	284	291	300	310	320
Parking	344	352	344	355	380	381	393	408	421	435	450
District planning	1,009	928	950	1,077	1,107	1,128	1,014	1,027	1,045	1,066	1,058
Land information	71	60	62	63	65	67	69	71	73	76	78
Total operating expenditure	4,785	5,061	5,333	5,499	5,684	5,828	5,885	6,024	6,199	6,347	6,537
less depreciation	8	257	264	271	278	287	296	305	315	326	338
Total applications of operating funding	4,777	4,803	5,069	5,229	5,407	5,542	5,589	5,719	5,884	6,020	6,200

Capital expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Animal control	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Parking	0	6	380	316	102	0	0	0	0	0	0
Council funded capital expenditure	0	9	380	316	102	0	0	0	0	0	0

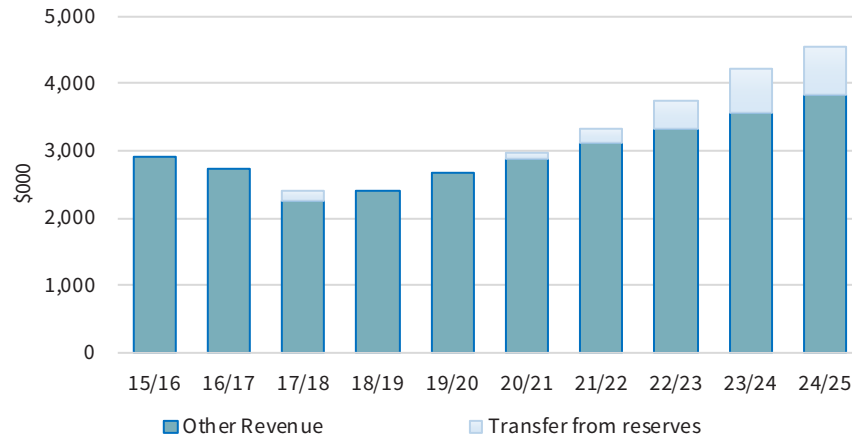


Miscellaneous

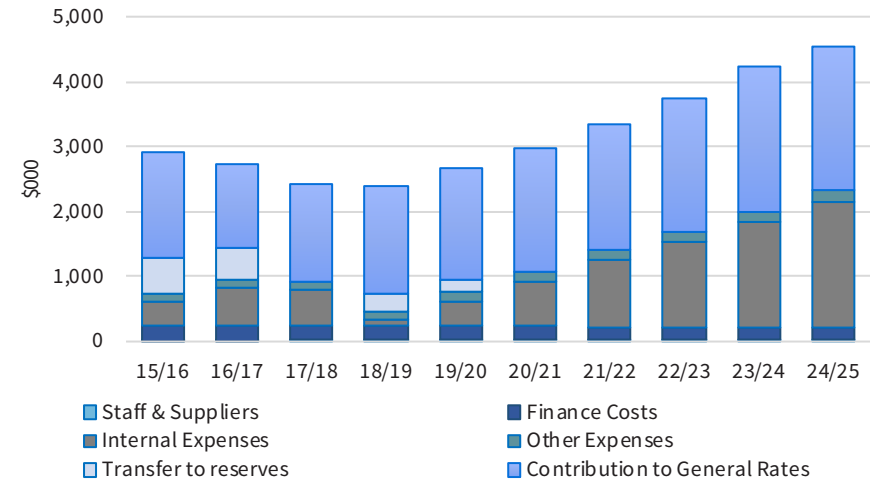
The miscellaneous group of activities covers all capital expenditure made by overhead departments of Council, any unallocated operating expenditure and the interest and dividend income from Council's shareholdings.

Financial Overview

Operating Income Sources

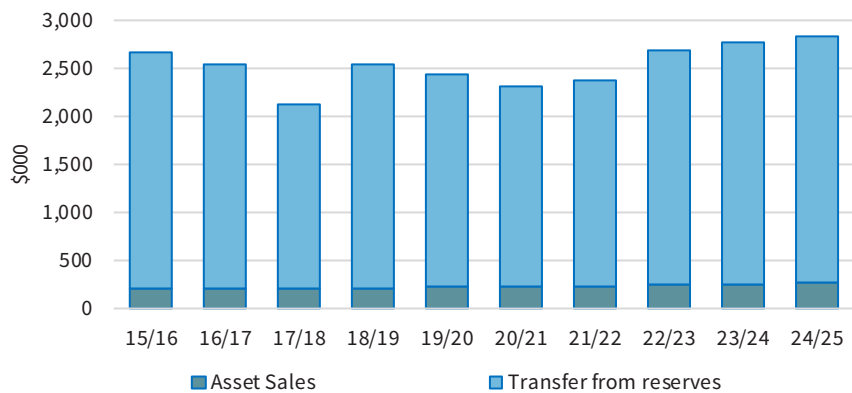


Operating Expenses¹

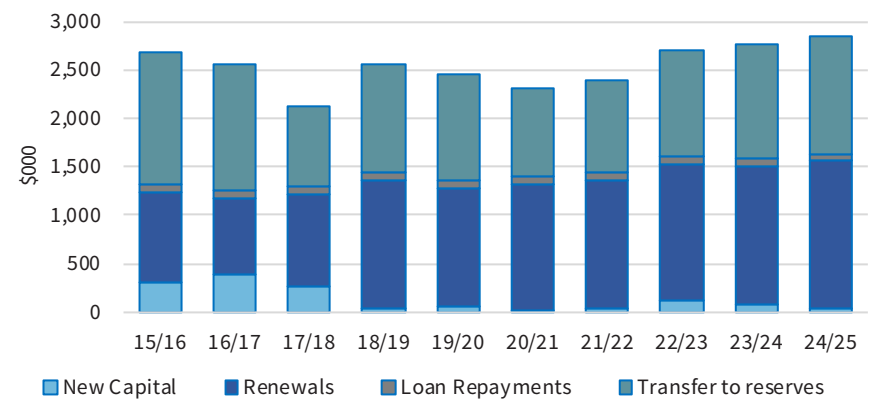


1 - Operating expenses exclude depreciation

Capital Income Sources



Capital Expenses



Investing in our Future 2015-25

Capital Works Programme

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total new capital works	300	384	264	431
New capital includes:				
Information systems - new hardware/software	265	384	264	431
Additional motor vehicles	35	0	0	0

Capital Renewal Programme

	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4-10 2018/25 \$000
Total capital renewals	929	795	946	9,476
Capital renewals includes:				
Information systems - replacement hardware/software	284	133	267	3,778
Motor vehicle replacement	350	359	368	2,918
Fire tanker replacement	170	174	179	1,443
Small plant renewal (mowers, etc)	75	77	79	921
Office equipment and furniture	50	51	53	417

Miscellaneous Funding Impact Statement

For the year ended 30 June

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Operating Funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rate, UAGC*, rates penalties	(869)	(1,606)	(1,300)	(1,493)	(1,679)	(1,720)	(1,898)	(1,941)	(2,048)	(2,233)	(2,231)
Targeted rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	1,250	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	222	2,903	2,728	2,255	2,406	2,677	2,873	3,110	3,314	3,556	3,845
Total sources of operating funding	603	1,297	1,428	762	727	957	974	1,169	1,266	1,323	1,614
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	146	10	10	11	11	11	11	12	12	13	13
Finance costs	173	240	235	230	226	221	216	211	206	202	197
Internal charges and overheads	0	349	577	554	92	389	705	1,025	1,319	1,628	1,947
Other operating funding applications	0	125	128	131	135	139	143	148	152	158	163
Total applications of operating funding	319	724	951	927	464	759	1,075	1,396	1,690	2,000	2,320
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	284	573	477	(165)	263	198	(101)	(227)	(424)	(677)	(706)

* Uniform Annual General Charges

	Annual Plan 2014/15 \$000	Year 1 2015/16 \$000	Year 2 2016/17 \$000	Year 3 2017/18 \$000	Year 4 2018/19 \$000	Year 5 2019/20 \$000	Year 6 2020/21 \$000	Year 7 2021/22 \$000	Year 8 2022/23 \$000	Year 9 2023/24 \$000	Year 10 2024/25 \$000
Capital Funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in debt	0	(80)	(80)	(80)	(80)	(80)	(80)	(80)	(80)	(80)	(80)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	0	200	205	211	216	223	230	237	245	254	263
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	0	120	125	131	136	143	150	157	165	174	183
Application of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	600	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
- to improve the level of service	329	265	384	264	44	68	24	48	111	90	46
- to replace existing assets	160	929	795	946	1,308	1,213	1,296	1,314	1,420	1,413	1,512
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(805)	(536)	(578)	(1,245)	(953)	(940)	(1,271)	(1,432)	(1,790)	(2,005)	(2,081)
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding	284	693	602	(35)	400	340	49	(70)	(259)	(503)	(523)
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(284)	(573)	(477)	165	(263)	(198)	101	227	424	677	706
Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Operating expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Non allocated	319	724	951	927	464	759	1,075	1,396	1,690	2,000	2,320
Total operating expenditure	319	724	951	927	464	759	1,075	1,396	1,690	2,000	2,320
less depreciation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding	319	724	951	927	464	759	1,075	1,396	1,690	2,000	2,320

Capital expenditure by activity

	Annual Plan	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Information systems	600	548	517	530	545	561	578	597	617	639	662
Plant and vehicles	477	631	611	627	753	664	684	706	852	800	829
Civic building	12	50	51	53	54	56	57	59	61	63	66
Council funded capital expenditure	1,089	1,229	1,180	1,210	1,352	1,280	1,320	1,362	1,531	1,502	1,558



Part 5

FEES & CHARGES

Schedule of Fees and Charges 2015/16

Notes: The following should be read in conjunction with the schedule of fees and charges:

- All fees and charges are inclusive of GST at the rate of 15%
- All fees and charges scheduled apply to the 2015/16 year only. Changes may be made during the year by resolution of Council or statutory requirement
- While Council has aimed to provide a complete and accurate schedule of charges, if any errors or omissions are identified, charges will be calculated by reference to the appropriate underlying authority/resolution. Council reserves the right to vary and introduce fees and charges at its discretion
- All fees are fixed fees, unless stated as minimum charge and charged at time and cost (T/C)
- Fees set by statute are not included and can be found in the relevant Act.

1

Building Regulation

^(A) These fees are a minimum charge. When the cost to Council of providing the service exceeds this minimum charge, the Council may recover all additional costs on a time and cost basis. Time in excess of that covered by minimum fees will be charged in 15 minute increments to the nearest quarter hour.

Building consent processing is charged at a fixed hourly rate, in 15 minute increments.

^(B) Additional costs incurred by Council to provide the service required, such as materials and consultants, are charged at the cost to Council plus 10% cost for administration.

Building fees and charges are charged under the Building Act 2004. Building infringements are determined by statute and can be found in the Building (Infringement Offences, Fees and Forms) Regulations 2007. The Building Research Association of New Zealand (BRANZ) levy is charged under the Building Research Levies Act 1969. The Department of Building and Housing (DBH) levy is charged under the Building Levy Order 2005.

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
1.1 Charge-out Rates	
Administration Officer – per hour	\$90.00
Building Officer – per hour	\$129.00
Senior Building Officer – per hour	\$155.00
Miscellaneous Documents	\$90.00
Scanning fee (where a digital copy of an application is not provided at time of lodgement)	\$80.00

1

Building
Regulation
continued

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
1.2 Building Consent - Projects up to \$19,999 value	
PIM Fee (up to 30 minutes) ^(A)	\$77.60
Administration ^(A)	\$154.80
Processing (per hour) ^(A)	\$129.00
Code of Compliance Certificate Fee (up to 30 minutes) ^(A)	\$65.00
Inspection Fee (per inspection) ^(A)	\$162.00
District Plan Compliance Fee ^(A)	\$32.00
1.3 Building Consent - Projects Between \$20,000 and \$99,999 value – minimum charges	
PIM Fee (up to one hour) ^(A)	\$155.10
Administration ^(A)	\$194.40
Processing (per hour)	\$129.00
Code of Compliance Certificate (up to one hour) ^(A)	\$129.00
\$129.00 Inspection Fee (per inspection) ^(A)	\$162.00
BCA Accreditation levy - per \$1,000 of project value	\$0.50
BRANZ levy – per \$1,000 of project value	\$1.00
DBH levy - per \$1,000 of project value	\$2.01
District Plan Compliance Fee ^(A)	\$60.00
1.4 Building Consent - Projects Between \$100,000 and \$499,999 – minimum charges	
PIM Fee (up to one hour and 45 minutes) ^(A)	\$271.60
Administration ^(A)	\$310.80
Processing (per hour)	\$129.00
Code of Compliance Certificate Fee (up to 2 hours) ^(A)	\$259.00
Inspection Fee (per inspection) ^(A)	\$162.00
BCA Accreditation levy - per \$1,000 of project value	\$0.50
BRANZ levy – per \$1,000 of project value	\$1.00
DBH levy – per \$1,000 of project value	\$2.01
District Plan Compliance Fee ^(A)	\$120.00
1.5 Building Consent - Projects \$500,000 and above – minimum charges	
PIM Fee (up to 2.5 hours) ^(A)	\$387.90
Administration ^(A)	\$387.60
Processing Fee (per hour)	\$129.00
Code of Compliance Certificate Fee (up to 2 hours) ^(A)	\$259.00
Inspection Fee (per inspection) ^(A)	\$162.00
BCA Accreditation levy - per \$1,000 of project value	\$0.50
BRANZ levy – per \$1,000 of project value	\$1.00
DBH levy – per \$1,000 of project value	\$2.01
District Plan Compliance fee ^(A)	\$130.00

1

Building
Regulation
continued

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
1.6 Building Consents – General Fees	
Demolition (Residential) ^(A)	\$305.00
Building Consent Amendment - Application Fee	\$97.00
Building Consent Amendment – Processing Fee (per hour)	\$129.00
Additional Inspection (per inspection) ^(A)	\$162.00
Building Consent Extension of Time	\$97.00
Building Consent Activity Report - per month	\$15.00
Building Consent Activity Report - per year	\$150.00
Fencing of Swimming Pool – (per inspection) ^(A)	\$162.00
Fencing of Swimming Pools Exemption Application Fee	\$210.00
Compliance Schedule Fee ^(A)	\$129.00
Compliance Schedule Audit ^(A) – section 111 Building Act (per hour)	\$135.00
Compliance Schedule Amendment Application Fee	\$97.00
Marquee Application Fee (max. of 3 Marquees per application)	\$168.00
Marquee Inspection Fee (per inspection) ^(A)	\$162.00
Heating Appliances ^(A)	\$304.00
Solar Hot Water Heater (Stand Alone) ^(A)	\$433.00
Notice to Fix ^(A)	\$67.00
Notices for section 73 or 77 of the Building Act 2004 ^(A)	\$140.00
Certificate for Public Use ^(A)	\$249.00
Building Exemption Processing ^(A)	\$245.00
1.7 Hairdresser Warrant of Fitness	\$31.00
1.8 Building Warrant of Fitness - Administration Fee	\$110.00
1.9 Property File Inspection Fee - per hour. Minimum half hour charge	\$60.00
Note: ADC ratepayers can inspect one of their own files once a per year free of charge	
1.10 Written/Photocopied Information in respect of any Building Consent^(A)	
Administration fee per half hour	\$45.00
Photocopying charges	See section 20.3
1.11 Certificate of Acceptance – Application Fee ^(A) - section 96- 99 Building Act 2004	\$562.00
1.12 Fire Service Audit Fee ^(A)	\$162.00
Fire Service Report Fee ^(B)	At cost
1.13 Building Infringements	Statutory Fee
1.14 Certificate of Title Request Fee	\$15.00

2

Development Contributions

Further information on development contributions can be found in Council's "Policy on Development and Financial Contributions". Development contributions are charged under the Local Government Act 2002.

Catchment	Water	Waste Water	Community Infrastructure	Total
Ashburton	\$925	\$3,227	\$2,300	\$6,452
Lake Hood*	-	\$3,227	\$2,300	\$5,323
Methven	\$3,635	\$385	\$2,300	\$6,320
Rakaia	\$113	-	\$2,300	\$2,413
Hinds	\$1,121	-	\$2,300	\$3,421
Fairton	\$2,573	-	\$2,300	\$4,873
Chertsey	-	-	\$2,300	\$2,300
All Other	-	-	\$2,300	\$2,300

*Lake Hood forms part of the Ashburton water scheme.

3

Food Safety Certificate of Registration Renewal Fee 2015/16

Food licence renewal fees are charged under the Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966.

The new Food Act 2014 brings a risk based approach to food safety and replaces the inspection rating approach and subsequent grading under the now revoked Food Hygiene Regulations 1974.

Consequently, the following "Risk Rating" and associated fees reflect the type of work being undertaken at the premises and replaces the previous "Inspection Rating" and subsequent Grading calculation for the fee applied.

The "Risk Rating" and Level of Service is determined by the Environmental Services group of Council.

Risk Rating	Level of Service (or equivalent)	Fees (1 July 2015 - 30 June 2016)
LOW	Pre-packaged food/no kitchen	\$150.00
MEDIUM	Café/Small eating house	\$250.00
HIGH	Restaurant/large eating house	\$300.00

The above fees are based on a verification of the adopted food safety programme plus an annual audit timeframe of up to two hours. A charge out fee of \$150.00/hour is applied thereafter and for any subsequent re-visits, if required.

4

Land Information Management

LIM fees are charged under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
4.1 Land Information Memorandum (LIM) fee	
Residential property \$248.40	\$248.40
Non-residential property \$496.80	\$496.80

5

Alcohol Licensing and Gambling Venue Consent Fees

Alcohol licensing fees are charged under Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act (Fees) Regulations 2013. Gambling venue consent fees are charged under the Gambling Act 2003 and Racing Act 2003.

5.1 Cost and Risk Fee Category	Licence Application Fee* 1 July 2015 - 30 June 2016	Licence Annual Fee* 1 July 2015 - 30 June 2016
Very Low	\$368.00	\$161.00
Low	\$609.50	\$391.00
Medium	\$816.50	\$632.00
High	\$1,023.50	\$1,035.00
Very High	\$1,207.50	\$1,437.50

*Applies to applications for new licences, renewals of licences and variations to licences (including redefinition of licensed premises)

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
5.2 Special licences (Future processing of special licences may be subject to change following Council's adoption of the Local Alcohol Policy)	
Class 3 - One or two small events	\$63.25
<i>Note: A "small" event is an event that will have less than 100 attendees</i>	
Class 2 - Three to 12 small events or one to three medium events	\$207.00
<i>Note: A "medium" event is an event that will have between 100 and 400 attendees</i>	
Class 1 - 13 or more small events or; four or more medium events or; a large event and / or (irrespective of number of attendees) the event is a Rodeo	\$575.00
<i>Note: A "large" event is an event that will have more than 400 attendees</i>	

5

Alcohol Licensing and Gambling Venue Consent Fees continued

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
5.3 Application Type	
Manager's certificate application	\$316.25
Temporary authority	\$296.70
Temporary licence	\$296.70
Appeal to ARLA	\$517.50
Extract of register (ARLA or DLC)	\$52.50
5.4 Gambling Venue Consent Fee	\$575.00

6

Public Health Licensing

Public health licence fees are charged under Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966.

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
6.1 Hairdressers Licence	\$127.60
Change Of Ownership	\$53.10
Extra inspection fee for non-compliance per inspection	\$79.80
6.2 Funeral Directors Licence	\$127.60
Change Of Ownership	\$53.10
Extra inspection fee for non-compliance per inspection	\$79.80
6.3 Camping Ground Licence	\$127.60
Change of Ownership	\$53.10
Extra inspection fee for non-compliance per inspection	\$79.80
6.4 Offensive Trades Licence	\$127.60
Change of Ownership	\$53.10
Extra inspection fee for non-compliance per inspection	\$79.80
6.5 Food Premises Licence	
New Food Premises (includes verification audit)	\$300.00
Charge out fee for non-compliance per visit	\$150.00 / hr

6

Public Health
Licensing
continued

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
6.6 Annual Mobile Shop or Stall Licence	
Risk A – No food prepared or sold	\$53.10
Risk B – Low to medium food safety risk	\$100.00
Risk C – Medium to High food safety risk	\$150.00
Additional Inspection Fee (per inspection)	\$79.80
6.7 One Day Mobile Shop or Stall Licence	
Risk A	\$21.20
Risk B	\$50.00
Risk C	\$75.00
Additional Inspections Fee per inspection	\$79.80

Miscellaneous licence fees are charged under Ashburton District Bylaws Chapter 9 – Mobile or Travelling Shops, Stalls and Hawkers. The amusement devices fee is set by the Amusement Devices Regulations 1978.

7

Miscellaneous
Licensing

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
7.1 Hawkers and Itinerant Traders Licence	\$53.10
7.2 Circuses and Fairs Licence – per day	\$75.00
Ground rental – per day	\$350.00
Deposit	\$1,300.00
7.3 Amusement Devices Fee First \$11.50	\$11.50
Each subsequent device \$2.30	\$2.30

Rural fire permits and other fees are charged under the Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977.

8

Rural Fire
Protection

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
8.1 Fire Permit	\$76.50

9

Planning and Resource Consents

Planning and resource consent fees are charged under the Resource Management Act 1991. Fees indicated by a ^(C) below are a minimum fee. Council may recover all additional costs on a time and cost basis. Additional charges will be determined on the basis of actual and reasonable costs. Time in excess of that covered by minimum fees will be charged in 30 minute increments to the nearest half hour.

Costs incurred by Council, such as travel, materials and consultant fees are charged at the cost to Council plus 10% cost of administration.

Costs associated with the review of compliance with the provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Ashburton District Plan and the monitoring of resource consent conditions will be recovered on a time/cost basis. For the monitoring of consent conditions, any costs to be recovered will be less any monitoring fees paid at the time of application.

If the cost of receiving and processing a resource consent application is less than the prescribed fee, Council may refund the difference to the applicant. ^(D)

For Land Use Consents a \$70 monitoring fee will be charged. This fee is refundable where consent is not granted or the application is withdrawn. ^(E)

Council may create and install a new rapid plate and number on a site where it has been identified that the existing plate has been moved from its surveyed location by more than 20m. All costs associated with resurveying, creating and installing new plates will be passed on to the landowner.

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
9.1 Charge-out Rates - per hour	
The first 30 minutes of pre-application advice is free of charge	
District Planning Manager/ Senior Planner	\$150.00
Planner/ Environmental Monitoring Staff	\$120.00
Graduate Planner	\$100.00
Planning Administration Officer	\$90.00
Affixing seal	\$90.00
Miscellaneous documents	\$80.00
Internal technical advice	At cost
Consultants	Cost + 10% admin fee
Legal advice	Cost + 10% admin fee
Scanning fee (where a digital copy of an application is not provided at lodgement)	\$80.00
9.2 Application for change to District Plan ^{(C) (D)}	\$10,000.00

9

Planning and
Resource
Consents
continued

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
9.3 Land Use Consent Applications – minimum charges ^(C)	
Non-notified ^(E)	\$870.00
Non-notified (non-complying status) ^(E)	\$1,070.00
Full / limited notified ^{(D)(E)}	\$3,870.00
Full/limited notified (non-complying status) ^{(D)(E)}	\$4,070.00
Non-notified application for non-compliance with internal setback and / or recession plane rules only	\$650.00
9.4 Subdivision Consent Applications – minimum charges ^(C)	
Change to Flats Plan or Unit Title	\$800.00
Non-notified	\$800.00
Non-notified (non-complying status)	\$1,000.00
Full / limited notified ^(D)	\$3,800.00
Full/limited notified (non-complying status) ^(D)	\$4,000.00
Per lot fee (for the fourth lot and each additional lot, including reserves for utilities / recreation)	\$55.00
Section 223 Certificate	\$250.00
Section 224 Certificate	\$250.00
Section 226 Certificate	\$400.00
District Land Registrar consultation	\$105.00
Right of way consent – Section 348 of LGA 2002	\$310.00
9.5 Hearing Panel Charges (additional to fee for full / limited notification)	
Commissioner	At cost + 10%
Panel comprising 2 Councillors	\$180.00
Panel comprising 3 Councillors (per hour)	\$260.00
Pre-hearing meeting (per hour)	At cost
9.6 Other Applications – minimum charge ^(C)	
For any application lodged under the following sections	
S125 Extension of time for consent (non-notified)	\$500.00
S125 Extension of time for consent (notified)	\$3,000.00
S127 Application to change/cancel a condition (non- notified)	\$500.00
S127 Application to change/cancel a condition (notified)	\$3,000.00
S139 Certificate of Compliance	\$500.00
S139A Certificate of Existing Use	\$800.00
S10 (2) Extension of existing use rights	\$800.00
S168/168A Notice of Requirement for designation	\$3,000.00
S181 Application for alteration to a designation	\$1,000.00
S181 (3) Minor changes to a designation	\$500.00

9

Planning and Resource Consents continued

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
S182 Removal of a designation	\$200.00
S184 Extension of time for designations	\$500.00
S176 Application for outline plan	\$500.00
S176A Application for outline plan waiver	\$100.00
Preparation/change or cancellation of consent notices	\$100.00
Removal/refund of bonds and caveats	\$100.00
Review of delegated decision to reject application	\$800.00
Cancellation of amalgamation	\$500.00
Overseas investment certificate application	\$200.00
Removal of building line restriction	\$500.00
9.7 Rapid Number Plate	
Allocation of new Rapid Number (Includes plate)	\$60.00
Staff time associated with resurveying access changes	At cost
Replacement Rapid Number plate	\$25.00

Bylaw fees and fines are charged under the Local Government Act 2002. When the cost of bylaw monitoring and/or enforcement related processes exceeds the stated fee, (minimum charge), Council may recover all additional costs on a time and cost basis. ^(F)

10

Bylaw Fees and Fines

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
10.1 Fees under the Ashburton District Bylaws	
Licence to keep bees or poultry (urban areas)	\$26.60
Licence to keep stock (urban areas)	\$26.60
Removal of advertising signs ^(F)	\$159.40
Regulatory functions and enforcement ^(F)	\$79.80
10.2 Litter Fines	
Maximum permitted under the Litter Act 1979	\$408.90
Clean-up relating to litter and illegal dumping infringements ^(E)	\$53.10
10.3 Noise Equipment Seizure - Return of seized equipment ^(F)	\$106.30

11

Water Sampling - Private Supplies

Water sampling fees are charged under the Health Act 1956. The fee stated below is a minimum fee. When the cost of water testing exceeds the stated fee (minimum charge) the Council may recover all additional costs on a time charge basis. ^(G)

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
11.1 Bacteriological Water Testing - minimum charge ^(G)	\$30.00

12

Water Services

Water service connection fees are charged under Ashburton District Council Bylaws Chapter 14 – Water Supply.

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
12.1 Service Connection Application and Inspection Fee (payable on application)	
Single Service – for one type of service i.e. water only or sewer only	\$315.00
Multiple Services – two or more types of service i.e. water & sewer or sewer & stormwater etc.	\$370.00
<p>Note: Only Council-approved contractors can undertake service connection or disconnection work. The scope of the work includes all construction from the property boundary up to and including connection to the Council main* (or kerb and channel for stormwater connections). The applicant is required to engage an “Approved Contractor” of their choice and meet the costs of the work directly. Council normally inspects the work during and/ or at the completion of construction. Written approval of the physical work will be provided to the applicant and the contractor.</p>	
12.2 Water Main Tapping Fee (payable on application)	
Connections 50mm diameter and smaller - Ashburton only	\$180.00
Connections 50mm diameter and smaller - Other ADC supplies	\$285.00
Connections greater than 50mm diameter (All Supplies)	At cost (Deposit \$1,000)
<p>Physical work associated with live tapping of water mains shall be undertaken only by Council’s maintenance contractor. The cost of this work will be recovered by Council.</p>	

12

Water Services continued

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
12.3 NW Ashburton Reticulation Cost Recovery Fee This fee recovers the cost of providing reticulation to the North West Ashburton area and is payable at the time of application to connect to the Ashburton water supply. This fee is in addition to development contributions, service connection application and inspection fee and main tapping fee. The fee applies to new connections to the Ashburton water supply in the following locations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Farm Road (Middle Road to Racecourse Road) ▪ Allens Road (Mill Creek to Racecourse Road) ▪ Carters Road (Farm Road to Allens Road) ▪ Racecourse Road (Farm Road to Belt Road) ▪ Charlesworth Drive ▪ Primrose Place ▪ Hanrahan Street (Extension) 	\$1,227.70
12.4 Additional Inspection – payable by contractor should re-inspection be required	\$150.00
12.5 Service Disconnection Fee (Invoiced at completion)	At cost
12.6 Bulk Water Charge (Per m³) – For water supplied through contractor filling points (or nominated hydrants) for purposes other than fire- fighting and hydrant testing	\$4.10 per m ³
12.7 Water Meter Testing Charge (Payable on Application) Customers who believe their water meter is not measuring correctly can apply to have the meter tested for accuracy. This fee includes the cost of recovering the meter, testing at an approved facility, and provision of a test report. If the tested meter fails to meet accuracy requirements detailed in the ADC Bylaw, the cost of the testing is refunded.	
Meter smaller than 25mm diameter – Ashburton water supply	\$280.00
Meter smaller than 25mm diameter – Other ADC water supplies	\$375.00
Meter 25mm diameter or larger – All ADC water supplies	At cost
12.8 Stormwater Resource Consent Monitoring – Council reserves the right to recover costs arising from third party non-compliance with resource consent conditions.	At cost + 10% admin fee

13

Roading and Footpaths

Roading and footpath fees are charged under the Local Government Act 1974.

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
13.1 New Vehicle Crossing	\$150.00
Includes application fee and two inspections. Costs to construct are the responsibility of the applicant.	
13.2 Temporary Fence	\$150.00
Includes application fee and two inspections. Costs to construct are the responsibility of the applicant.	
13.3 Oil on Road	\$150.00
Includes application fee and two inspections. Costs to construct are the responsibility of the applicant	
13.4 Additional inspections	\$150.00
13.5 Pipe Under Road	\$150.00
Includes application fee and two inspections. Costs to construct are the responsibility of the applicant.	
13.6 Abandoned Vehicle Recovery	
Ashburton Urban Area	\$150.00
All other areas \$300.00	\$300.00

14

Parks and Recreation

Parks and Recreation hire fees are charged under Ashburton District Council Bylaws Chapter 18 – Parks and Public Gardens.

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
14.1 Hire of Picnic Ground (plus \$25 refundable key bond)	\$30.00

15

Property

Property fees are charged under the Local Government Act 2002. Mobile shop or stall site rentals are charged under the Ashburton District Bylaws Chapter 9 – Mobile or Travelling Shops, Stalls and Hawkers.

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
15.1 Signing Documents Under Seal	\$90.00
Registerable Memorandum of Transfer of Lease	
Registerable Memorandum of Variation of Lease	
Registerable Memorandum of Lease	
Registerable Deed of Lease	
Registerable Variation of Deed of Lease	
Non-Registerable Deed of Lease (Reserves, Hut Sites etc.)	
Consent to Transfer Lessees Interest (non-registerable deeds)	
New Lease prepared “in house” (non-registerable deed)	
Consent to Transfer Lessees Interest (non-registerable deeds)	
New Lease prepared “in house” (non-registerable deed)	\$200.00
New Licence to occupy prepared “in house”	\$145.00
15.2 Mobile Shop or Stall Site Rental	
Methven site rental – per week	\$125.00
Ashburton site rental – per week	\$125.00

16

Rubbish and Recycling

Rubbish and recycling fees and charges are charged under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
16.1 Kerbside Refuse Collection	
Prepaid Refuse Bags – roll of 5 bags	\$11.00
Recycling Bin	\$15.60
Recycling Bag (Blue) – Rakaia - per bag	\$0.70

16

Rubbish and Recycling continued

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
16.2 Ashburton Resource Recovery Park Fees	
Minimum charge (up to 80kg)	\$8.40
Green waste – per tonne	\$97.30
Residual waste – per tonne	\$226.80
E-waste – CRT monitor	\$10.00
E-waste – flat screen monitors	\$6.00
E-waste – televisions	\$15.00
Car body - each	\$60.70
Clean and sorted concrete waste and demolition waste - per tonne	\$139.10
Weigh only – per weigh	\$15.40
16.3 Rakaia Resource Recovery Park	
Minimum charge	\$8.40
Residual waste – per/ m ³	\$85.40
Green waste – per / m ³	\$26.20
E-waste – CRT monitors	\$10.00
E-waste – flat screen monitors	\$6.00
E-waste – televisions	\$15.00
<i>Waste is charged on volume basis (m³) at the Rakaia Resource Recovery Park</i>	
16.4 Methven Green Waste and Inorganic Material Drop Off Facility	
Minimum charge	\$8.40
Inorganic / inert material – per/ m ³	\$56.50
Green waste – per/ m ³	\$26.20
<i>Waste is charged on volume basis (m³) at the Methven Green Waste and Inorganic Material Drop Off Facility</i>	
16.5 Tyre Disposal – Ashburton and Rakaia Resource Recovery Park	
Car/ Light Truck/ 4x4 per tyre	\$5.20
Heavy Truck per tyre	\$10.50
Tractor Tyre	Not accepted

17

Cemetery

Cemetery fees are charged under the Burial and Cremation Act 1964 and Ashburton District Council Bylaws Chapter 19 – Cemeteries.

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
17.1 Purchase of Burial or Cremation Plot: For exclusive right in perpetuity of burial in Division 1 of the standard cemetery or the lawn cemetery and the issue of a Certificate of Purchase.	
Grave plot 2.75m by 1.22 m (standard cemetery) - no concrete beam	\$610.00
Grave plot 3.12m by 1.22 m (lawn cemetery) - includes concrete beam	\$1,100.00
Grave plot 1.8m by 0.60m (children's section) - includes concrete beam)	\$790.00
Cremation plot	\$580.00
Duplicate Certificate of Purchase	\$80.00
17.2 Interment Fees	
Burial fee	\$920.00
Burial of stillbirth child	\$245.00
Burial of infant under 9 years	\$440.00
Burial of ashes	\$205.00
17.3 Additional Interment Fees	
Additional fee for less than eight (8) working hours' notice of burial	\$205.00
Additional fee for burial performed up to 1:00 pm on a Saturday (including digging and /or burial where the casket is in the ground and ceremony completed)	\$215.00
Additional fee for burial past 1:00 pm on Saturday, all day Sunday, and on any statutory or recognised holiday. (the additional fee outlined for a Saturday burial prior to 1pm is not charged if this fee is applicable)	\$630.00
Additional fee for work after 4:30 pm. (where possible funeral ceremonies should be clear of the cemetery by 4:00 pm to enable the sexton to close the grave)	\$215.00
Disinterment Fee	\$535.00
Re-interment Fee	\$535.00
Extra depth (i.e. grave deeper than 1.5m / 200mm)	\$120.00
Re-open grave for second interment (in addition to interment fee)	\$120.00
17.4 For work involved in piercing, cutting or removing stone, brickwork, concrete, or similar material for the purpose of opening, for interment, disinterment, or any other purpose any grave or vault (in addition to any interment, disinterment, reopening and other fees payable)	\$300.00
Non-resident/Ratepayer Fee Applies to all cemeteries. "Resident of Ashburton District" means any person who has resided in the District for a period of 3 months of his or her life, and does not include a person who has been temporarily in the District at the time of death or during illness immediately preceding death.	Additional 30% of plot and interment fee

17

Cemetery continued

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
17.5 Approval of Plans and Specifications of proposed tombstone, memorial, vault or similar and the issue of a permit for the erection and construction.	\$52.00
17.6 Cemetery Record Printout	\$4.00

Trade waste fees are charged under Ashburton District Council Bylaws Chapter 17 – Trade Wastes Bylaw.

18

Trade Waste Disposal

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
18.1 Trade Waste Application Fee	\$0.00
18.2 Registration fee for a trade waste consent	\$120.00
18.3 Annual charge for a permitted categor	\$90.00
18.4 Annual charge for conditional consent	\$150.00
18.5 Transgression follow up inspections/ investigations	At cost
18.6 Trade waste excess volume charges – per m³	\$0.50
18.7 Trade waste excess BOD5 charges – per kg	\$1.90
18.8 Septic tank waste – per m³	\$12.90

Parking fees are charged under Ashburton District Council Bylaws Chapter 10 – Transportation and Parking Management.

19

Parking

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
19.1 Parking Meter Charges	
P60 meters	\$1.00 per hour
P120 meters	\$0.60 per hour

19

Parking continued

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
19.2 Parking Permit – Metered Parking Space	
Day	\$12.00
Week	\$50.00
Month	\$180.00
19.3 Parking Permit – Restricted Parking Space	
Day	\$6.00
Week	\$25.00
Month	\$90.00

Administration fees are charged under the Local Government Act 2002.

20

Administration

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
20.1 Research and archive retrieval fee – per hour. Minimum half hour charge	\$60.00
20.2 Taxi rank fee – per taxi per year	\$76.70
20.3 Photocopy Charges	
A4 – per page black and white	\$0.20
A4 – per page colour	\$0.40
A3 – per page black and white	\$0.40
A3 – per page colour	\$0.80
A2 Plans per page	\$4.00
A1 Plans per page	\$6.00
A0 Plans per page	\$9.00
A2-A0 Full colour posters	At cost
Microfiche reader print – per A4 page (Library)	\$0.50
20.4 Rates Search and GIS Fees - per hour. Minimum half hour charge.	\$150.00
20.5 Sales	
Rapid Map – Laminated	\$15.00

21

Library

Library charges are charged under the Local Government Act 2002.

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
21.1 Rentals and Services	
Reserved books	\$2.00
Inter-loan requests – minimum fee	\$5.50
Videos/DVDs – Adults - per week	\$2.60
Videos/DVDs Sets – Adults - per week	\$6.10
Rental magazines per issue	\$1.00
Replacement card	\$3.50
Cancelled books	\$1.00
Non-resident issues – Adults – surcharge	\$1.00
Non-resident issues – Children’s – surcharge	\$0.50
Library research fee – per 30 minutes	\$15.50
Book covering – per book	\$3.50
21.2 Fines	
Overdue fines – Adults - per week or part thereof	\$1.00
Overdue fines – Children - per week or part thereof	\$0.50
21.3 Sales	
Library Bag	\$0.50

22

Animal Control

Animal control fees are charged under the Dog Control Act 1996.

^(H) When the cost of animal control and enforcement and related processes exceeds the stated fee (minimum charge) the Council may recover all additional costs on a time and cost basis. Note: Dogs must be registered by three months of age.

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
22.1 Dog Registration Fees	
Rural – per 1st and 2nd dog	\$44.00 for 1 st and 2 nd dog
Rural – per subsequent dog	\$22.00 per subsequent dog
Late registration penalty fee - Rural	\$22.00
Urban – per dog	\$65.00
Late registration penalty fee – Urban	\$32.50
Selected Owners or Urban desexed dog - per dog	\$44.00
Penalty fee for late registration of urban desexed dogs	\$22.00

22

Animal Control continued

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
22.1 Dog Registration Fees continued	
Licence to keep 3 or more dogs (urban)	\$41.00
Renewal of licence to keep 3 or more dogs	\$21.00
Micro-chip fee per dog ^(H)	\$25.00
Dangerous Dog – Urban	\$97.50
Dangerous Dog – Rural	\$66.00
<p>Urban de-sexed dog fee reductions will only be given at the commencement of the registration year and upon receipt of a veterinarian's certificate. Dog owners are advised that the fees set out above become due for payment on 1 July and that registration forms will be sent out in late June.</p> <p>* Rural fees apply to all dogs that are kept on properties within the Rural A, B & C Zones of the Ashburton District Plan. For all other zones the urban dog registration fee will apply.</p>	
22.2 Impounding Fees - Dogs	
First offence	\$80.00
Second offence	\$100.00
Third or more offence (per offence)	\$200.00
Microchip fee ^(H)	\$25.00
Daily sustenance fee – charged on impound and every 24 hours thereafter	\$15.00
22.3 Impounding Fees – Stock	
Stock call-out fee ^(H)	\$52.00
Impounding fee per head (when stock have to be transported to alternative area for impounding)	\$52.00
Daily sustenance fee	At cost

23

Official Information Requests

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) Requests

	1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
23.1 Official Information Request – Staff Time	
First hour	Free
Per half hour	\$39.00
<p>Copying and printing is charged as per the fees in 20.3. All other charges incurred in responding to a request for official information will be recovered on an actual cost basis.</p>	

24

EA Networks
Centre

				1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
24.1 Pool Admission Prices – per swim				
Adult				\$5.50
Child (5-17)				\$4.00
Child (under 5)				\$2.50
Parent with 1 child under 5				\$5.50
Senior				\$4.00
Student with ID				\$4.50
Families				\$15.50
24.2 Concession Cards - Pool	Adult	Senior	Student	Child
10 swims	\$49.50	\$28.00	\$40.80	\$36.00
20 swims	\$93.50	\$57.00	\$85.00	\$68.00
50 swims	\$220.00	\$130.00		\$160.00
Aquacise Concession				
10 sessions	\$53.30			
Aquacise casual	\$6.50	\$5.50	\$5.50	
24.3 Squad Prices			Month	Year
Gold			\$130.00	\$1,560.00
Silver			\$105.00	\$1,260.00
Bronze			\$90.00	\$1,080.00
Develop			\$70.00	\$840.00
Tri/Fitness			\$90.00	\$1,080.00
24.4 Learn to Swim				Per lesson
School age Level 1 to Level 6				\$9.00
Level 7				\$10.00
Preschool Level 1 to 3				\$6.90
Waterbabies				\$6.90
Individual lessons				
30 minute				\$35.00
20 minute				\$24.00
15 minute				\$17.50
24.5 Pool Hire				Per hour
Main Pool (includes timing equipment and pool entry)				\$200.00
Per lane				\$15.00 + pool entry
Learners Pool				\$75.00 + pool entry
Hydro Therapy Pool				\$75.00 + pool entry

24

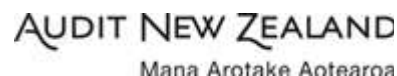
EA Networks
Centre continued

				1 July 2015 – 30 June 2016
24.6 Gym Admission Prices	1 year membership	Adult per week	1 year membership	Senior/Student per week
Gym membership – (Silver)	\$676.00	\$13.00	\$572.00	\$11.00
Group exercise membership (Silver)	\$676.00	\$13.00	\$572.00	\$11.00
Pool Membership (Silver)	\$676.00	\$13.00	\$572.00	\$11.00
Gym/Pool or Group Ex (Gold)	\$832.00	\$21.00	\$728.00	\$18.00
Gym/Group Ex/Pool (Platinum)	\$1,092.00	\$16.00	\$936.00	\$14.00
		Adult		Senior/Student
Gym Casual Session		\$15.00		\$10.00
Card Fee (card or wristband)		\$10.00		\$10.00
24.7 Group Fitness Rooms				
Small	\$20.00 per hour		\$110.00 per day	
Large	\$30.00 per hour		\$200.00 per day	
Spin Room	\$75 per class for school group		\$85.00 per class adults	
Meeting Room	\$25.00 per hour		\$110.00 per day	
24.8 Stadium Fees				
Single Court	\$2,000.00 per day		\$30.00 per hour	
Outdoor Court			\$20.00 per hour	
All Courts			\$1,300.00 per half day	



Part 6

AUDITOR'S REPORT



Independent auditor's report on Ashburton District Council's 2015/25 LongTerm Plan

I am the Auditor-General's appointed auditor for Ashburton District Council (the District Council). Section 94 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires an audit report on the Council's Long-Term Plan (the plan). I have carried out this audit using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand. We completed the audit on 30 June 2015.

Opinion

In my opinion:

- the plan provides a reasonable basis for:
 - » long-term, integrated decision-making and coordination of the District Council's resources; and
 - » accountability of the District Council to the community;
- the information and assumptions underlying the forecast information in the plan are reasonable; and
- the disclosures on pages 86 to 90 of Volume 2 represent a complete list of the disclosures required by Part 2 of the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 and accurately reflect the information drawn from the District Council's audited information.

This opinion does not provide assurance that the forecasts in the plan will be achieved, because events do not always occur as expected and variations may be material. Nor does it guarantee complete accuracy of the information in the plan.

Basis of Opinion

We carried out our work in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, the International Standard on Assurance Engagements (New Zealand) 3000 (Revised): *Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historical Information*,

the International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3400: *The Examination of Prospective Financial Information*, and the ethical requirements in those standards.

We assessed the evidence the District Council has to support the information and disclosures in the plan and the application of its policies and strategies to the forecast information in the plan. To select appropriate audit procedures, we assessed the risk of material misstatement and the District Council's systems and processes applying to the preparation of the plan.

Our audit procedures included assessing whether:

- the District Council's financial strategy, and the associated financial policies, support prudent financial management by the Council;
- the District Council's infrastructure strategy identifies the significant infrastructure issues that the Council is likely to face over the next 30 years;
- the information in the plan is based on materially complete and reliable asset and activity information;
- the District Council's key plans and policies have been consistently applied in the development of the forecast information;
- the assumptions set out within the plan are based on the best information currently available to the District Council and provide a reasonable and supportable basis for the preparation of the forecast information;
- the forecast financial information has been properly prepared on the basis of the underlying information and the assumptions adopted and complies with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand;
- the rationale for the District Council's activities is clearly presented and agreed levels of service are reflected throughout the plan;
- the levels of service and performance measures are reasonable estimates and reflect the main aspects of the District Council's intended service delivery and performance; and
- the relationship between the levels of service, performance measures and forecast financial information has been adequately explained within the plan.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the plan.

Responsibilities of the Council and auditor

The Council is responsible for:

- meeting all legal requirements affecting its procedures, decisions, consultation, disclosures and other actions relating to the preparation of the plan;
- presenting forecast financial information in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand; and
- having systems and processes in place to enable the preparation of a plan that is free from material misstatement.

I am responsible for expressing an independent opinion on aspects of the plan, as required by sections 94 and 259C of the Act. I do not express an opinion on the merits of the plan's policy content.

Independence

We have followed the independence requirements of the Auditor-General, which incorporate those of the External Reporting Board.

In addition to this audit, we have reported on the full and summary annual report for the District Council, reported on the District Council's consultation document, and carried out an assurance engagement providing a report to the District Council's bond trustees which is compatible with those independence requirements. Other than this reporting, and these engagements, we have no relationship with or interests in the District Council or any of its subsidiaries.



Andy Burns,
Audit New Zealand
On behalf of the AuditorGeneral
Christchurch, New Zealand



5 Baring Square West
PO Box 94, Ashburton

Phone 03 307 7700

Fax 03 308 1836

Email info@adc.govt.co.nz

www.ashburtondc.co.nz